



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 621

10 March  
Maart 2017

No. 40673

**PART 1 OF 2**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



9 771682 584003

40673



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

For purposes of reference, all Proclamations, Government Notices, General Notices and Board Notices published are included in the following table of contents which thus forms a weekly index. Let yourself be guided by the gazette numbers in the righthand column:

### Weekly Index

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
<b>GOVERNMENT NOTICE</b>		
<b>Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of</b>		
170 Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries :Invitation to submit applications for import quota permits in terms of the rebate provision .....	4	40643
<b>Energy, Department of</b>		
R.176 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Maximum retail price for Liquefied Petroleum Gas .....	3	40650
R.177 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Regulations in respect of the single maximum national retail price for Illuminating Paraffin .....	5	40650
R.178 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Amendment of the regulations in respect of Petroleum Products .....	6	40650
<b>Environmental Affairs, Department of</b>		
R.167 National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act (24/2008) :Draft reclamation of land from coastal waters regulations .....	11	40638
<b>Health, Department of</b>		
156 Health Professions Act (56/1974) :Regulations relating to the registration of technicians in Clinical Technology .....	17	40637
157 Medicines and Related Substances Act (101/1965) :The Medicines Control Council .....	19	40637
<b>Home Affairs, Department of</b>		
158 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Alteration of surnames in terms of section 26 .....	21	40637
<b>National Treasury</b>		
159 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :Listing of public entities .....	36	40637
160 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :De Listing of public entities .....	37	40637
161 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :De Listing of public entities .....	38	40637
162 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :Listing of Public Entities .....	39	40637
163 Public Finance Management Act, 1999 :Listing of public entities .....	40	40637
164 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :De listing of public entities .....	41	40637

Alle Proklamasies, Goewermentskennisgewings, Algemene Kennisgewings en Raadskennisgewings gepubliseer, word vir verwysingsdoeleindes in die volgende Inhoudopgawe ingesluit wat dus weeklikse indeks voorstel. Laat u self deur die Koerantnommers in die regterhandse kolom lei:

### Weeklikse Indeks

No.	Bladsy No.	Koerant No.
<b>GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS</b>		
<b>Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye, Departement van</b>		
170 Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries :Invitation to submit applications for import quota permits in terms of the rebate provision .....	4	40643
<b>Energie, Departement van</b>		
R.176 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Maximum retail price for Liquefied Petroleum Gas .....	3	40650
R.177 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Regulations in respect of the single maximum national retail price for Illuminating Paraffin .....	5	40650
R.178 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Amendment of the regulations in respect of Petroleum Products .....	6	40650
<b>Omgewingsake, Departement van</b>		
R.167 National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act (24/2008) :Draft reclamation of land from coastal waters regulations .....	11	40638
<b>Gesondheid, Departement van</b>		
156 Health Professions Act (56/1974) :Regulations relating to the registration of technicians in Clinical Technology .....	17	40637
157 Medicines and Related Substances Act (101/1965) :The Medicines Control Council .....	19	40637
<b>Binnelandse Sake, Departement van</b>		
158 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Alteration of surnames in terms of section 26 .....	21	40637
<b>Nasionale Tesourie</b>		
159 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :Listing of public entities .....	36	40637
160 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :De Listing of public entities .....	37	40637
161 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :De Listing of public entities .....	38	40637
162 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :Listing of Public Entities .....	39	40637
163 Public Finance Management Act, 1999 :Listing of public entities .....	40	40637
164 Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :De listing of public entities .....	41	40637

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
165	42	40637	165	42	40637
Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :Correction of listing of public entity of Limpopo.....			Public Finance Management Act (1/1999) :Correction of listing of public entity of Limpopo.....		
<b>Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of</b>			<b>Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van</b>		
171	4	40644	171	4	40644
Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Amending Notice No: 770 of 2016 in the Government Gazette No.: 40099 dated 28 June 2016 .....			Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Amending Notice No: 770 of 2016 in the Government Gazette No.: 40099 dated 28 June 2016 .....		
172	6	40644	172	6	40644
Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Amending of notices: Portion 3, Rusoord 261 JU.....			Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Amending of notices: Portion 3, Rusoord 261 JU.....		
173	8	40644	173	8	40644
Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Acornhoek 212 KU .....			Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Acornhoek 212 KU .....		
174	4	40646	174	4	40646
Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 2 of the Farm Forres 216 JM .....			Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 2 of the Farm Forres 216 JM .....		
R.175	4	40649	R.175	7	40649
Deeds Registries Act (47/1937) :Amendment of regulations .....			Deeds Registries Act (47/1937) :Amendment of regulations .....		
179	4	40655	179	5	40655
Deeds Registries Act (47/1937) :Amendment of definition of area of the Deeds Registry at Kimberley .....			Deeds Registries Act (47/1937) :Amendment of definition of area of the Deeds Registry at Kimberley .....		
180	6	40655	180	7	40655
Deeds Registries Act (47/1937) :Amendment of definition of area of the Deeds Registry at Cape Town.....			Deeds Registries Act (47/1937) :Amendment of definition of area of the Deeds Registry at Cape Town.....		
<b>Transport, Department of</b>			<b>Vervoer, Departement van</b>		
166	43	40637	166	43	40637
National Railway Safety Regulator Act (16/2002) :Determination of permit fees under section 23 (2) (a) of the Act .....			National Railway Safety Regulator Act (16/2002) :Determination of permit fees under section 23 (2) (a) of the Act .....		
<b>GENERAL NOTICE</b>			<b>ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS</b>		
<b>Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of</b>			<b>Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye, Departement van</b>		
134	51	40637	134	51	40637
Agricultural Products Standards Act (119/1990) :Correction Notice: Product Control of South Africa.....			Agricultural Products Standards Act (119/1990) :Correction Notice: Product Control of South Africa.....		
<b>Economic Development Department</b>			<b>Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling Departement</b>		
149	4	40645	149	4	40645
Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Drs Dietrich, Voigt, Mia & Partners and Dr WJH Vermaak Incorporated, Case Number: 2015Dec0694.....			Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Drs Dietrich, Voigt, Mia & Partners and Dr WJH Vermaak Incorporated, Case Number: 2015Dec0694.....		
150	12	40645	150	12	40645
Competition Commission :Notification to prohibit the transaction involving: Italtile Limited and Ceramics Industries Proprietary Limited 2016Apr0207 .....			Competition Commission :Notification to prohibit the transaction involving: Italtile Limited and Ceramics Industries Proprietary Limited 2016Apr0207 .....		
151	18	40645	151	18	40645
Competition Commission :Notification to prohibit the transaction involving: Much Asphalt (Pty) Ltd and the Roadspan Plants Case Number: 2016Jun0291 .....			Competition Commission :Notification to prohibit the transaction involving: Much Asphalt (Pty) Ltd and the Roadspan Plants Case Number: 2016Jun0291 .....		
152	24	40645	152	24	40645
Competition Commission :Notification of closed conditional merger approvals 1 April 2016–30 September 2016.....			Competition Commission :Notification of closed conditional merger approvals 1 April 2016–30 September 2016.....		
153	27	40645	153	27	40645
Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Ifco Africa Holdings Pte. Ltd, Middle East Oils and Grains FZC and FR Waring Holdings Proprietary Limited and Agvestco Proprietary Limited and The Asor Group, Case Number: 2016Jul0359 .			Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Ifco Africa Holdings Pte. Ltd, Middle East Oils and Grains FZC and FR Waring Holdings Proprietary Limited and Agvestco Proprietary Limited and The Asor Group, Case Number: 2016Jul0359 .		

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
154 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Abbott Laboratories and St. Jude Medical, Inc., Case Number: 2016Sep0389.....	36	40645	154 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Abbott Laboratories and St. Jude Medical, Inc., Case Number: 2016Sep0389.....	36	40645
155 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: China National Agrochemical Corporation and Syngenta AG.....	46	40645	155 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: China National Agrochemical Corporation and Syngenta AG.....	46	40645
156 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Country Bird Holdings Proprietary Limited and Sovereign Food Investments Limited, 2016Aug0410 .....	53	40645	156 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Country Bird Holdings Proprietary Limited and Sovereign Food Investments Limited, 2016Aug0410 .....	53	40645
157 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Phumelela Gaming and Leisure Limited and Supabets SA Holdings Proprietary Limited, Case Number: 2016May0253 .....	63	40645	157 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Phumelela Gaming and Leisure Limited and Supabets SA Holdings Proprietary Limited, Case Number: 2016May0253 .....	63	40645
158 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Medpro Pharmaceutica Proprietary Limited and Allergan GX, Case Number: 2016Jul0345 .....	72	40645	158 Competition Commission :Notification to approve with conditions the transaction involving: Medpro Pharmaceutica Proprietary Limited and Allergan GX, Case Number: 2016Jul0345.....	72	40645
<b>Energy, Department of</b>			<b>Energie, Departement van</b>		
163 National Energy Regulator Act (40/2004) :Invitation for Stakeholders to submit written comments on the Municipal Tariff Guideline Increase, Benchmarks and Proposed Timelines for the Municipal Tariff Approval process for the 2017/18 Financial Year .....	4	40653	163 National Energy Regulator Act (40/2004) :Invitation for Stakeholders to submit written comments on the Municipal Tariff Guideline Increase, Benchmarks and Proposed Timelines for the Municipal Tariff Approval process for the 2017/18 Financial Year .....	4	40653
<b>Health, Department of</b>			<b>Gesondheid, Departement van</b>		
147 Medical Schemes Act (131/1998) :Council for Medical Schemes .....	4	40639	147 Medical Schemes Act (131/1998) :Council for Medical Schemes .....	4	40639
<b>Human Settlements, Department of</b>			<b>Menslike Nedersettings, Departement van</b>		
164 Rental Housing Act (50/1999) :Invitation for Nominations of Candidates to be appointed by the KwaZulu Natal MEC for Human Settlements and Public Works, Mr R. R. Pillay, MPL, as members of the KwaZulu Natal Rental Housing Tribunal .....	4	40656	164 Rental Housing Act (50/1999) :Invitation for Nominations of Candidates to be appointed by the KwaZulu Natal MEC for Human Settlements and Public Works, Mr R. R. Pillay, MPL, as members of the KwaZulu Natal Rental Housing Tribunal .....	4	40656
<b>Independent Communications Authority of South Africa</b>			<b>Onafhanklike Kommunikasie-owerheid van Suid-Afrika</b>		
161 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Application for amendment of radio frequency spectrum licence by M-Power Radio (Pty) Ltd (Rise FM) .....	4	40651	161 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Application for amendment of radio frequency spectrum licence by M-Power Radio (Pty) Ltd (Rise FM) .....	4	40651
162 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Composite invitation to apply Individual Commercial Free to Air Television Broadcasting Service and Radio Frequency Spectrum Licence for MUX 3 Frequencies .....	4	40652	162 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005) :Composite invitation to apply Individual Commercial Free to Air Television Broadcasting Service and Radio Frequency Spectrum Licence for MUX 3 Frequencies .....	4	40652
<b>Labour, Department of</b>			<b>Arbeid, Departement van</b>		
135 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Invitation to make representations: The Main Collective Agreement of the National Bargaining Council for the Road Freight and Logistics Industry (NBCRFLI).....	52	40637	135 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Invitation to make representations: The Main Collective Agreement of the National Bargaining Council for the Road Freight and Logistics Industry (NBCRFLI).....	52	40637

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
<b>National Treasury</b>			<b>Nasionale Tesourie</b>		
160 Public Finance Management Act :Statement of the National Revenue, Expenditure and Borrowings as at 31 January 2017.....	11	40648	160 Public Finance Management Act :Statement of the National Revenue, Expenditure and Borrowings as at 31 January 2017.....	11	40648
<b>Non-Governmental Organization</b>			<b>Nie-Regeringsorganisasie</b>		
136 National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (57/2003) :Notice to Karoo National Park and Mokala National Park Stakeholders .....	55	40637	136 National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (57/2003) :Notice to Karoo National Park and Mokala National Park Stakeholders .....	55	40637
137 Rationalization of Government Affairs Act, 1998 :Security Access Restriction .....	56	40637	137 Rationalization of Government Affairs Act, 1998 :Security Access Restriction .....	56	40637
<b>Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of</b>			<b>Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van</b>		
138 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Correction Notice: Notice 1225, GG No. 32554, 11 September 2009 was incorrectly published and is amended as mentioned below.....	57	40637	138 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Correction Notice: Notice 1225, GG No. 32554, 11 September 2009 was incorrectly published and is amended as mentioned below.....	57	40637
139 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Montagu, Cape Winelands District Municipality, Western Cape .....	58	40637	139 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Montagu, Cape Winelands District Municipality, Western Cape .....	58	40637
140 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :“Punts Cottage—Off Roscommon Road Heathfield 745—Erf 79285” .....	59	40637	140 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :“Punts Cottage—Off Roscommon Road Heathfield 745—Erf 79285” .....	59	40637
141 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion of Erf 19, Kleinvlei, City of Cape Town .....	60	40637	141 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion of Erf 19, Kleinvlei, City of Cape Town .....	60	40637
142 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Plot No. 228, Portion of Montagu’s Gift....	61	40637	142 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Plot No. 228, Portion of Montagu’s Gift....	61	40637
143 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various properties .....	62	40637	143 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various properties .....	62	40637
144 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Remainder of the Farm 461, Kleinvlei .....	63	40637	144 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Remainder of the Farm 461, Kleinvlei .....	63	40637
<b>Statistics South Africa</b>			<b>Statistieke Suid-Afrika</b>		
145 Statistics South Africa :Consumer Price Index: January 2017.....	64	40637	145 Statistics South Africa :Consumer Price Index: January 2017.....	64	40637
<b>Tourism, Department of</b>			<b>Toerisme, Departement van</b>		
146 Tourism Act (3/2014) :Publication of Draft Regulations for the manner and procedure for dealing and lodging tourism complaints for public comments.....	65	40637	146 Tourism Act (3/2014) :Publication of Draft Regulations for the manner and procedure for dealing and lodging tourism complaints for public comments.....	65	40637
<b>Transport, Department of</b>			<b>Vervoer, Departement van</b>		
159 International Air Regulations (60/1993) :Grant/Amendment of International Air Service License .....	4	40647	159 International Air Regulations (60/1993) :Grant/Amendment of International Air Service License .....	4	40647
183 Comprehensive Maritime Transport Policy (CMTP), 2017 :Draft.....	4	40662	183 Comprehensive Maritime Transport Policy (CMTP), 2017 :Draft.....	4	40662
<b>BOARD NOTICE</b>			<b>RAADSKENNISGEWINGS</b>		
11 Health Professions Act (56/1974) :Rules relating to fees payable to council.....	78	40637	11 Health Professions Act (56/1974) :Rules relating to fees payable to council.....	78	40637
12 Financial Markets Act, 2012 :ZAR X (Proprietary) Limited: Exchange Rules .....	93	40637	12 Financial Markets Act, 2012 :ZAR X (Proprietary) Limited: Exchange Rules .....	93	40637

---

No.	Page Gazette		No.	Page Gazette	
	No.	No.		No.	No.
13	94	40637	13	94	40637
Short-term Insurance Act (53/1998) :Penalty for failure to furnish registrar with returns etc.....			Short-term Insurance Act (53/1998) :Penalty for failure to furnish registrar with returns etc.....		
14	95	40637	14	95	40637
Long-term Insurance Act (52/1998) :Penalty for failure to furnish registrar with returns etc.....			Long-term Insurance Act (52/1998) :Penalty for failure to furnish registrar with returns etc.....		

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:**

**THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.**

**No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.**

**Contents**

<i>No.</i>		<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
<b>GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENSKENNISGEWINGS</b>			
<b>Arts and Culture, Department of/ Kuns en Kultuur, Departement van</b>			
208	National Heritage Resources Act (25/1999) SAHRA: Declaration of Freedom Park as National Heritage sites .....	40673	17
209	National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) SAHRA: Declaration of Constitution Hill as National Heritage Site.....	40673	19
<b>Higher Education and Training, Department of/ Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van</b>			
210	Higher Education Act (101/1997): Institutional Statute: University of Venda.....	40673	21
211	Higher Education Act (101/1997): Institutional Institute: University of Limpopo.....	40673	58
<b>Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van</b>			
212	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Madibe also known as Disaneng Dam .....	40673	111
213	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended: General Notice to extend the sixty days in the Gazette Notice Number 1377 published on 4 November 2016.....	40673	112
<b>GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS</b>			
<b>Energy, Department of/ Energie, Departement van</b>			
185	National Nuclear Regulator Act (47/1999): Correction of Authorisation fees 2016/2017.....	40673	113
186	National Nuclear Regulator Act (47/1999): Notice in terms of section 28 of the Act, on fees for Nuclear Authorisations .....	40673	115
187	Use of Official Language Act (12/2012): Language Policy of the National Nuclear Regulator.....	40673	116
<b>Independent Communications Authority of South Africa/ Onafhanklike Kommunikasie-owerheid van Suid-Afrika</b>			
188	Electronic Communications Act (36/2005): Application for an amendment of the Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service Licence by Igagasi 99.5 (Pty) Ltd (IGAGASI 99.5).....	40673	126
189	Electronic Communications Act (36/2005): Application for amendment of Primedia (Pty) Ltd ("KFM"): Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service Licence .....	40673	127
190	Electronic Communications Act (36/2005): Application for amendment of Vuma FM (Pty) Ltd (Vuma FM) Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service Licence .....	40673	130
191	Electronic Communications Act (36/2005): Applications for the transfer of licences from Ingelosi Trading 181 CC to Fibre Core Networks (Pty) Ltd .....	40673	131
192	Electronic Communications Act (36/2005): Application for Amendment of Primedia (Pty) Ltd ("KFM") Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service Licence .....	40673	132
193	Electronic Communications Act (36/2005): Applications for the Transfer of Licences from Sibanye Dot Net (Pty) Ltd to Borwood Communications (Pty) Ltd .....	40673	133
<b>Labour, Department of/ Arbeid, Departement van</b>			
194	Labour Relations Act (66/1995) (as amended): Notice published by the Essential Services Committee ("the Committee") in terms of section 71, read with section 70 (2) (a) of the Act .....	40673	134
195	Labour Relations Act, 1995: National Textile Bargaining Council: Extension to Non-parties of the Main Collective Amending Agreement .....	40673	136
<b>Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van</b>			
196	Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erven 690, remainder 714 and 716, Zeekoeivlei .....	40673	191
197	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 7249, Constantia at Cape Town .....	40673	192
198	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): 12 Tokai Weg (Spansmaat Rivier Constantia), Constantia, City of Cape Town, Western Cape .....	40673	193
199	Land Rightst Act (22/1994): Rem Erf 4644, in Parow, City of Cape Town .....	40673	194
200	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 188, Blanco, George .....	40673	195
201	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 82385, Retreat, City of Cape Town.....	40673	196
<b>Trade and Industry, Department of/ Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van</b>			
202	Income Tax Act (58/1962) as amended: Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: Rhodes Food Group (Pty) Ltd ....	40673	197
203	Income Tax Act (58/1962) as amended: Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd...	40673	198

204	Income Tax Act (58/1962) as amended: Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd...	40673	199
205	Income Tax Act (58/1962) as amended: Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: Main Street 1310 (Pty) Ltd.....	40673	200
206	Income Tax Act (58/1962): Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: AHRLAC Manufacturing (Pty) Ltd .....	40673	201
207	Income Tax Act (58/1962): Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: Eskort Ltd.....	40673	202
208	Income Tax Act (58/1962) as amended: Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: Idwala Industrial Holdings Ltd ....	40673	203
209	Income Tax Act (58/1962) as amended: Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: Siyanda Chrome Smelting Company (Pty) Ltd .....	40673	204
210	Income Tax Act (58/1962): Section 12I, Tax allowance programme .....	40673	205
211	Income Tax Act (58/1962) as amended: Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: Pioneer Foods (Pty) Ltd .....	40673	206
212	Income Tax Act (58/1962): Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: Kansai Plascon (Pty) Ltd.....	40673	207
213	Standards Act, 2008 (8/2008): Standards Matters .....	40673	208
<b>Transport, Department of/ Vervoer, Departement van</b>			
214	International Air Service Act (60/1993): Grant/amendment of international air service license .....	40673	214

### BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

20	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton, Registration Number: PSAT2394 .....	40673	215
21	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary hearing of Michael Meudane, Registration Number: D1391.....	40673	216
22	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary hearing of Rivonia, Sandton, Registration Number: D2862 .....	40673	217
23	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing of Rivonia, Sandton, Registration Number: T0809.....	40673	218
24	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton, Registration Number: D1489.....	40673	219
25	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton, Registration Number: ST0594.....	40673	220
26	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton, Registration Number: PAD1581 .....	40673	221
27	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton, Registration Number: PSAT0864 .....	40673	222
28	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton, Registration Number: PSAT20613 .....	40673	223
29	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing at 1st Floor, Lakeside Place, Corner Ernest Oppenheimer and Queen Street, Bruma, Registration Number: T1248 .....	40673	224
30	Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme: Notice of application for the amendment of the definition of the Production Area Durbanville.....	40673	225
30	Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema: Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die wysiging van die Omskrywing van die Produksiegebied Durbanville.....	40673	226
31	Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme: Notice of application for the amendment of the definitions of the production areas Darling and Swartland.....	40673	227
31	Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema: Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die wysiging van die omskrywings van die produksiegebiede Darling en Swartland.....	40673	228
32	Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme: Notice of application for the definition of production areas Blouville, Bovlei, Groenberg, Limietberg and Mid-Berg River/Mid-Bergrivier .....	40673	229
32	Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema: Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die omskrywing van produksiegebiede Blouville, Bovlei, Groenberg, Limietberg en Mid-Bergrivier/Mid-Berg River.....	40673	230
33	Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme: Notice of application for the definition of production area Riebeeksrivier .....	40673	231
33	Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema: Kennisgewing aansoek vir die omskrywing van die produksiegebied Riebeeksrivier .....	40673	232
34	Wine of Origin Scheme: Notice of application for the definition of the Production Area Lions River .....	40673	233
34	Wyn van Oorsprong-skema: Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die omskrywing van die produksiegebied Lions River .....	40673	234
35	Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme: Notice of application for the amendment of the definition of the production area Groenekloof .....	40673	235
35	Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema: Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die wysiging van die omskrywing van die produksiegebied Groenekloof.....	40673	236
36	Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme: Notice of application for defining of production area Cape Town/Kaapstad .....	40673	237
36	Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema: Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die omskrywing van produksiegebied Kaapstad/Cape Town .....	40673	238
37	Wine of Origin Scheme: Defining of Production Area: Prieska .....	40673	239
37	Wyn van Oorsprong-skema: Omskrywing van Produksiegebied: Prieska.....	40673	240
38	Wine of Origin Scheme: Defining of Geographical Unit: Free State and Northern Cape (Amendment) .....	40673	241
38	Wyn van Oorsprong-skema: Omskrywing van Geografiese Eenheid: Vrystaat en Noord-Kaap (Wysiging) .....	40673	242

# Closing times for **ORDINARY WEEKLY** **2017** **GOVERNMENT GAZETTE**

*The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:*

- **29 December**, Thursday, for the issue of Friday **06 January 2017**
- **06 January**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **13 January 2017**
- **13 January**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **20 January 2017**
- **20 January**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **27 January 2017**
- **27 January**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **03 February 2017**
- **03 February**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **10 February 2017**
- **10 February**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **17 February 2017**
- **17 February**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **24 February 2017**
- **24 February**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **03 March 2017**
- **03 March**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **10 March 2017**
- **10 March**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **17 March 2017**
- **16 March**, Thursday, for the issue of Friday **24 March 2017**
- **24 March**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **31 March 2017**
- **31 March**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **07 April 2017**
- **06 April**, Thursday, for the issue of Thursday **13 April 2017**
- **12 April**, Wednesday, for the issue of Friday **21 April 2017**
- **20 April**, Thursday, for the issue of Friday **28 April 2017**
- **26 April**, Wednesday, for the issue of Friday **05 May 2017**
- **05 May**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **12 May 2017**
- **12 May**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **19 May 2017**
- **19 May**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **26 May 2017**
- **26 May**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **02 June 2017**
- **02 June**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **09 June 2017**
- **08 June**, Thursday, for the issue of Thursday **15 June 2017**
- **15 June**, Thursday, for the issue of Friday **23 June 2017**
- **23 June**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **30 June 2017**
- **30 June**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **07 July 2017**
- **07 July**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **14 July 2017**
- **14 July**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **21 July 2017**
- **21 July**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **28 July 2017**
- **28 July**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **04 August 2017**
- **03 August**, Thursday, for the issue of Friday **11 August 2017**
- **11 August**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **18 August 2017**
- **18 August**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **25 August 2017**
- **25 August**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **01 September 2017**
- **01 September**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **08 September 2017**
- **08 September**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **15 September 2017**
- **15 September**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **22 September 2017**
- **21 September**, Thursday, for the issue of Friday **29 September 2017**
- **29 September**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **06 October 2017**
- **06 October**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **13 October 2017**
- **13 October**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **20 October 2017**
- **20 October**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **27 October 2017**
- **27 October**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **03 November 2017**
- **03 November**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **10 November 2017**
- **10 November**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **17 November 2017**
- **17 November**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **24 November 2017**
- **24 November**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **01 December 2017**
- **01 December**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **08 December 2017**
- **08 December**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **15 December 2017**
- **15 December**, Friday, for the issue of Friday **22 December 2017**
- **20 December**, Wednesday, for the issue of Friday **29 December 2017**

## LIST OF TARIFF RATES FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

**COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2016**

### NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1000 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices		
Notice Type	Page Space	New Price (R)
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	250.00
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	500.00
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	750.00
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1000.00

### EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at **R3000** per page.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The **Government Printing Works (GPW)** has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe Forms*. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

### CLOSING TIMES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES

1. The *Government Gazette* and *Government Tender Bulletin* are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.
2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website [www.gpwnonline.co.za](http://www.gpwnonline.co.za)

All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.

**All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.**

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 12h00 - 3 days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00, to be published the following Friday	Tuesday, 12h00 - 3 days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	As required	First Wednesday of the month	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00, to be published the following Friday	3 days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (justice, labour or lawyers)	January / As required 2 per year	Any	15 January / As required	3 days prior to publication
Parliament (acts, white paper, green paper)	As required	Any		3 days prior to publication
Manuals	As required	Any	None	None
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	Any	7 days prior to publication	3 days prior to publication
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 12h00 - 3 days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 12h00 - 3 days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	2 per month	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before	3 days prior to publication

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

### EXTRAORDINARY GAZETTES

3. *Extraordinary Gazettes* can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an *Extraordinary Gazette* are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov *Adobe* Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

### NOTICE SUBMISSION PROCESS

4. Download the latest *Adobe* form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the **Government Printing Works** website [www.gpwonline.co.za](http://www.gpwonline.co.za).
5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.
6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to [submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za). The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
7. Every notice submitted **must** be accompanied by an official **GPW** quotation. This must be obtained from the *eGazette* Contact Centre.
8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating to a particular notice submission**.
  - 8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
    - 8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
      - 8.1.1.1. For *National Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form
      - 8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.
    - 8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice .  
(Please see *Quotation* section below for further details)
    - 8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. **Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
    - 8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. (Please see the *Copy Section* below, for the specifications).
    - 8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.
9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.
10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice **ONLY ONCE**.
11. Notices brought to **GPW** by "walk-in" customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All "walk-in" customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

**GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES****QUOTATIONS**

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.
  - 13.1. **Take note:** GPW's annual tariff increase takes place on **1 April** therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to **31 March** will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.
14. Each quotation has a unique number.
15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the *eGazette* Contact Centre for a quotation.
  - 15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.
  - 15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.
16. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:**
  - 16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.
  - 16.2. Accounts for **GPW** account customers **must** be active with sufficient credit to transact with **GPW** to submit notices.
    - 16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).
17. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:**
  - 17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.
18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).
19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.
  - 19.1. This means that **the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.**

**GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES****COPY (SEPARATE NOTICE CONTENT DOCUMENT)**

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03
- 20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.
- The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).
- 20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:
- Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm;  
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;
- Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm;  
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

**CANCELLATIONS**

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

**AMENDMENTS TO NOTICES**

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

**REJECTIONS**

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)). Reasons for rejections include the following:
- 24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
- 24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct *Adobe* electronic form, will be rejected.
- 24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
- 24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

**GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES****APPROVAL OF NOTICES**

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

**GOVERNMENT PRINTER INDEMNIFIED AGAINST LIABILITY**

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—
  - 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
  - 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
  - 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

**LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER**

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

**CUSTOMER INQUIRIES**

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.

**GPW** has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.

Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre **ONLY**.
30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least **2 working days** before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

### PAYMENT OF COST

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za) before publication.
35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.
36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the **Government Printing Works**.
37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

### PROOF OF PUBLICATION

38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website [www.gpwonline.co.za](http://www.gpwonline.co.za) free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette*(s).

## GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

**Physical Address:**
**Government Printing Works**

149 Bosman Street

Pretoria

**Postal Address:**

Private Bag X85

Pretoria

0001

**GPW Banking Details:**
**Bank:** ABSA Bosman Street

**Account No.:** 405 7114 016

**Branch Code:** 632-005

**For Gazette and Notice submissions:** Gazette Submissions:

**For queries and quotations, contact:** Gazette Contact Centre:

**E-mail:** [submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za)
**E-mail:** [info.egazette@gpw.gov.za](mailto:info.egazette@gpw.gov.za)
**Tel:** 012-748 6200

**Contact person for subscribers:** Mrs M. Toka:

**E-mail:** [subscriptions@gpw.gov.za](mailto:subscriptions@gpw.gov.za)
**Tel:** 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058

**Fax:** 012-323-9574

---

**GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS**


---

**DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE**

NO. 208

10 MARCH 2017

**SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY****DECLARATION OF FREEDOM PARK AS NATIONAL HERITAGE SITES**

By virtue of the powers vested in the South African Heritage Resources Agency, in terms of section 27 (5) of the National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) SAHRA hereby declares Freedom Park on Erf 1 Salvokop 750-JR; Tshwane, Gauteng as a National Heritage Site

***Statement of Significance***

Freedom Park is a symbol of national reconciliation and healing, contributing towards nation building and ultimately a representative national identity. Its significance lies in its intangible values as a national memorial and shrine, contributing to the spiritual healing of the land and its people from the agony and trauma caused by the various conflicts South Africa's history. This is most evident at the Isivivane where the spiritual value is evinced through the "Cleansing, Healing and Return of Spirits" ritual ceremonies that were performed to repatriate those who died during the struggle. This is done in keeping with African Indigenous Knowledge Systems.

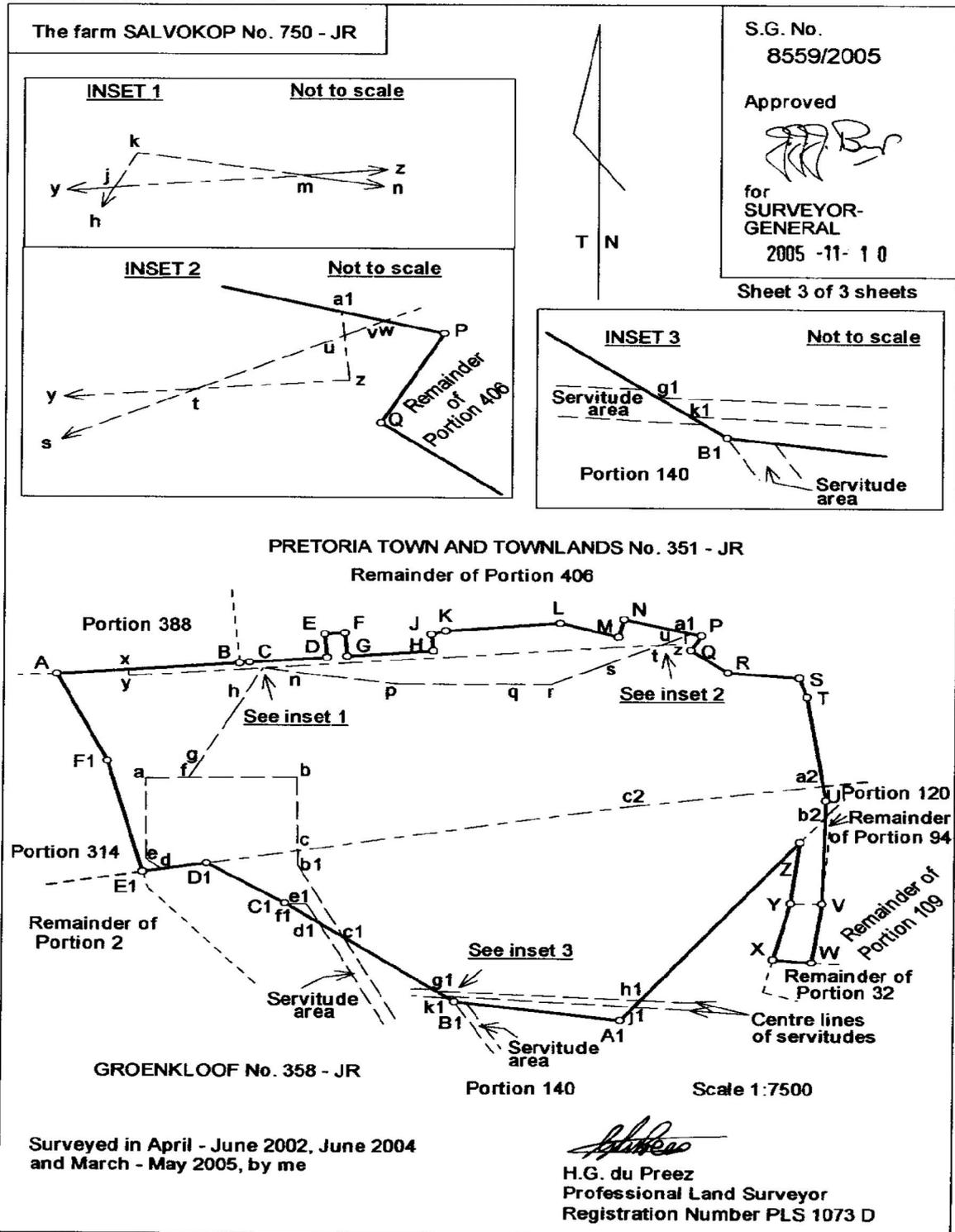
***Schedule***

The demarcations of the Freedom Park Precinct are as follows:

<b>Site Name</b>	<b>Erf No / Farm</b>	<b>Province</b>	<b>Town</b>	<b>Municipality</b>	<b>Survey Diagram</b>	<b>Figure</b>
Freedom Park	1– Salvokop	Gauteng	Tshwane	City of Tshwane	8559/2005	ABCDEFGHIJ KLMNPQRS TUVWXYZA1 B1C1D1E1F 1A

CONSOLIDATION DIAGRAM

OFFICE COPY



## DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE

NO. 209

10 MARCH 2017



## SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY

## DECLARATION OF CONSTITUTION HILL AS NATIONAL HERITAGE SITE

By virtue of the powers vested in the South African Heritage Resources Agency, in terms of section 27 (5) of the National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) SAHRA hereby declares the Old Fort, Women's Gaol, the Constitutional Court, on the remainder of Portion 69 of Farm Braamfontein 53 IR, Gauteng and Number 4&5 Prison on the remainder of Portions 68 & 69 of Farm Braamfontein 53 IR, Gauteng. as National Heritage Sites.

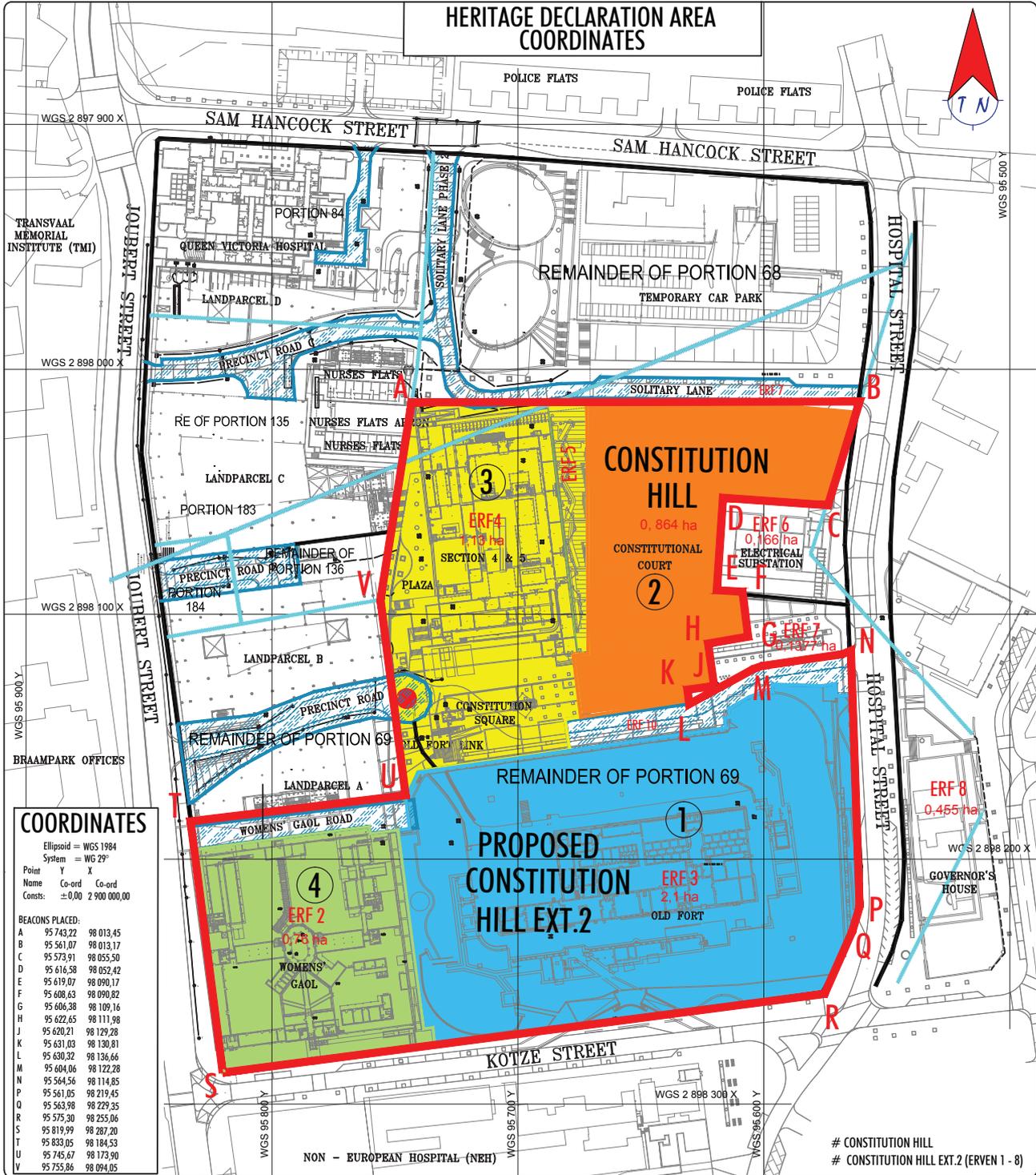
**Statement of Significance**

The former prison and military fort at Constitution Hill bears testimony to over a hundred years of South Africa's turbulent past of oppression, gross human rights violations and the extent that oppressive governments would go to in enforcing controls to suppress those opposing their policies. Prisoners incarcerated here included many world-renowned men and women who stood and fought against suppression. The wide range of prisoners included Prisoners of War during the South African War (or second Anglo Boer War), striking white mineworkers, protestors against South Africa joining the Allies in World War 1, to those opposing colonial and Apartheid oppressive laws such as Mahatma Ghandi, participants in the Defiance Campaigns and other anti pass protests, the 156 Treason Trial accused, women involved in Struggle and students from the Soweto Student Uprisings and thousands of men and women who transgressed petty apartheid laws. With the development of the Constitutional Court on the site after 1994 new meaning of hope and democracy was given to the site and juxtaposes the brutal past of the prison, contrasting the injustices with prevalence and protection of justice, a place where all freedoms were once stripped away to a place where human rights and freedoms are enshrined and protected.

**Schedule**

The demarcation of Constitution Hill is as follow

Site Name	Erf No / Farm	Province	Town	Municipality
The Old Fort	Remainder of Portion 69 of the Farm Braamfontein 53 IR	Gauteng	Johannesburg	City of Johannesburg
Number 4 &5 Prison	Remainder of Portion 68 & 69 of the Farm Braamfontein 53 IR	Gauteng	Johannesburg	City of Johannesburg
Women's Gaol	Remainder of Portion 69 of the Farm Braamfontein 53 IR	Gauteng	Johannesburg	City of Johannesburg
Constitutional Court	Remainder of Portion 69 of the Farm Braamfontein 53 IR	Gauteng	Johannesburg	City of Johannesburg



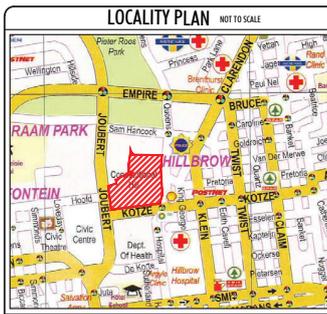
**COORDINATES**

Ellipsoid = WGS 1984  
System = WGS 29°

Point	X	Y
Name	Co-ord	Co-ord
Consts:	±0.00	2 900 000,00

BEACONS PLACED:

Point	X	Y
A	95 743,22	98 013,45
B	95 561,07	98 013,17
C	95 573,91	98 055,50
D	95 616,58	98 052,42
E	95 619,07	98 090,17
F	95 608,63	98 090,82
G	95 606,38	98 109,16
H	95 622,65	98 111,98
J	95 620,21	98 129,28
K	95 631,03	98 130,81
L	95 630,32	98 136,66
M	95 604,06	98 122,28
N	95 564,56	98 114,85
P	95 561,05	98 219,45
Q	95 563,98	98 229,35
R	95 575,30	98 255,06
S	95 819,99	98 287,20
T	95 833,05	98 184,53
U	95 745,67	98 173,90
V	95 755,86	98 094,05



**LEGEND:**

- HERITAGE PORTIONS FOR DECLARATION
- 1 THE OLD FORT - 2,1 ha
- 3 NUMBER 4 & 5 PRISON - 1,13 ha
- 4 WOMAN'S GAOL - 0,76 ha
- BUILDINGS 1, 3 & 4 PART OF PROPOSED TOWNSHIP CONSTITUTION HILL EXT 2
- 2 CONSTITUTIONAL COURT - 0,864 ha
- PROPOSED TOWNSHIP CONSTITUTION HILL
- PROPERTY BOUNDARIES

- 1 OLD FORT - REMAINDER OF PORTION 69 OF THE FARM BRAAMFONTEIN 53 I.R.
- 2 CONSTITUTIONAL COURT - REMAINDER OF PORTION 69 OF THE FARM BRAAMFONTEIN 53 I.R.
- 3 NUMBER 4 & 5 PRISON - REMAINDER OF PORTION 68 & 69 OF THE FARM BRAAMFONTEIN 53 I.R.
- 4 WOMAN'S GAOL - REMAINDER OF PORTION 69 OF THE FARM BRAAMFONTEIN 53 I.R.

**PROJECT**

**CONSTITUTION HILL HERITAGE SITES**

CLIENT  
**BLUE I Q INVESTMENT HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD**

DESIGNED	HT	APPROVED	SCALE
DRAWN	EST	DATE	AUG 2016
DRAWING No. T 1012/1			COPYRIGHT RESERVED

53 Conrad Street  
Stellenbosch  
E-mail: [info@blueiq.com](mailto:info@blueiq.com)  
[www.blueiq.com](http://www.blueiq.com)  
blueiq@blueiq.com  
Tel: +27 (0)21 881 1111  
Fax: +27 (0)21 881 1111

**Hunter Theron Inc**  
TOWN PLANNERS

## DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING

NO. 210

10 MARCH 2017

**HIGHER EDUCATION ACT, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997)****INSTITUTIONAL STATUTE: UNIVERSITY OF VENDA**

I, Dr Bonginkosi Emmanuel Nzimande, MP, Minister of Higher Education and Training, in accordance with section 33 (1) of the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997), hereby publish the Institutional Statute of the University of Venda set out in the Schedule hereto.



**Dr BE Nzimande, MP**

**Minister of Higher Education and Training**

Date: 03/02/2017

**GOVERNMENT NOTICE  
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION  
AND TRAINING**

**HIGHER EDUCATION ACT, 1997**

**STATUTE OF UNIVERSITY OF VENDA**

The Council of the University of Venda has made the Statute set out in the schedule hereto, in accordance with section 32 of the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997), which is, in terms of the provisions of section 33 of the said Act, hereby published with the approval of the Minister of Higher Education and Training and which comes into operation on the date of this publication.

**SCHEDULE**

**To introduce a new Statute for the Comprehensive University of Venda to give effect to any matter not expressly prescribed by the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997); and to promote the effective management of the University in respect of matters not expressly prescribed by any law**

## CONTENTS

### CHAPTER 1 : DEFINITIONS

1. Definitions

### CHAPTER 2 : INSTITUTION

2. Name, seat and powers
3. Constitution of University

### CHAPTER 3 : CHANCELLOR

4. Functions of chancellor
5. Term of office of chancellor
6. Election of chancellor
7. Vacancy in office of chancellor

### CHAPTER 4 : VICE-CHANCELLOR, DEPUTY VICE- CHANCELLORS AND REGISTRAR

8. Powers and duties of vice-chancellor
9. Period of office of vice-chancellor
10. Appointment of vice-chancellor
11. Absence of vice-chancellor
12. Vacancy in office of vice-chancellor
13. Vacating of office by vice-chancellor
14. Deputy vice-chancellors
15. Registrar

### CHAPTER 5 : COUNCIL

16. Functions Council
17. Manner of election of council members
18. Term of office of council members
19. Casual vacancies in council
20. Notification of expiry of terms of office
21. Chairperson, vice-chairperson and other office bearers of council
22. Secretary to council
23. Attendance of council meetings
24. Notice of meeting
25. Notice of matters to be dealt with at council meeting
26. Quorum for council meetings
27. Minutes
28. Discussion of proposals
29. Voting procedure at council meeting
30. Recording of votes at council meeting
31. Proposal to be seconded at council meetings
32. Ruling of chairperson
33. Extraordinary meeting
34. Motions in connection with drafting or amending of Statute
35. Financial and other interests of council members
36. Executive committee and other committees of council

### CHAPTER 6 : SENATE

37. Composition of senate
38. Committees and joint committees of council and senate
39. The manner of election or designation of members of senate
40. Primary elections
41. Open general elections
42. Term of office of members of senate
43. Functions of senate
44. Chairperson of senate
45. Secretary to senate

46. Meetings of senate
47. Attendance of meeting by non-members
48. Quorum of senate meetings
49. Agenda for senate meetings
50. Compilation of agenda
51. Representatives of senate on council
52. Amendment of Rules of senate
53. Minutes of senate meetings
54. Register of resolutions
55. Discussion of proposals
56. Voting procedures and minuting of resolutions
57. Ruling of chairperson
58. Extraordinary meetings
59. Other committees of senate

#### **CHAPTER 7 : CONVOCATION OF UNIVERSITY**

60. Composition of convocation
61. Convocation roll
62. Office bearers of convocation
63. President of convocation
64. Meetings of convocation
65. Executive committee of convocation
66. Duties of the executive committee
67. Funds of convocation
68. Notice of meetings of convocation
69. Quorum and procedure at meetings of convocation
70. Representatives of convocation on council

#### **CHAPTER 8 : SCHOOLS**

71. Schools
72. School board of studies
73. Functions of school board of studies
74. Deans
75. Vice deans
76. Academic departmental board
77. Functions of academic departmental board
78. Functions of head of department

#### **CHAPTER 9 : INSTITUTIONAL FORUM**

79. Institutional Forum
80. Composition of IF
81. Executive committee of IF
82. Functions of the IF
83. Meetings of IF

#### **CHAPTER 10 : DONORS**

84. Donors

#### **CHAPTER 11 : STUDENTS**

85. Students
86. Registration of students
87. Student discipline
88. Registration of and fees payable by students

#### **CHAPTER 12 : PENSION FUND**

89. Pension fund

#### **CHAPTER 13 : AUDITORS**

90. Appointment of external auditors

#### **CHAPTER 14 : DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES**

91. Degrees, diplomas and certificates

- 92. Honorary degrees
- 93. Examinations and tests
- 94. Congregation and conferring or awarding of degrees, diplomas or certificates

#### **CHAPTER 15 : EMERITUS PROFESSORS AND SPECIAL CATEGORY**

##### **ACADEMICS**

- 95. Emeritus professors
- 96. Special category academics

#### **CHAPTER 16 : REPEAL OF PREVIOUS STATUTE**

- 97. Repeal of previous Statute

## CHAPTER 1 DEFINITIONS

### 1. Definitions

In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned by section 1 of the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No 101 of 1997) as amended, has the meaning so assigned to it and, unless the context otherwise indicates -

“**Act**” means the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No 101 of 1997), as amended;

“**academic employee**” means an employee of the university whose primary duties and responsibilities are teaching, research and community service, or any other person who occupies a post at the university declared by the council on the recommendation of the senate, to be equivalent in status to a teaching or research post;

“**administrative employee**” means an employee of the university whose primary duties and responsibilities are to provide administrative and professional support to the core business of the university

“**appoint**” means –

- a. to employ;
  - b. to assign to; or
  - c. to designate;
- an office or duties

“**core business of the university**” means teaching, research, vocation and community service;

“**chancellor**” means the chancellor of the university, referred to in paragraph 4;

“**convocation**” means the convocation of the university, referred to in chapter 7;

“**council**” means the council of the university, referred to in chapter 5

“**comprehensive university**” means a university which offers a combination of degrees and vocational programmes;

“**days**” means calendar days unless otherwise indicated;

“**donor**” means a person or body that gives, donates or contributes resources, either in the form of money, movable or immovable property to the University of Venda and whose name is registered in the records of donors in terms of section 84 of this Statute and entitled to elect members to Council”;

“**due notice**” means notice that has been given if a written notification has been dispatched by registered post to the last address registered with the registrar concerned at the commencement of the required period of notice;

“**deputy vice chancellor**” means a person appointed as deputy vice chancellor by the council with the duties and powers as assigned by the council.

“**employee**” means any person employed at the University;

“**executive management**” means the vice-chancellor, the deputy vice-chancellors and the registrar;

“**graduate**” means a person upon whom a degree; diploma or certificate has been conferred;

“**IF**” means the institutional forum contemplated in paragraph 79;

“**majority**” means a simple majority unless otherwise indicated;

“**management**” means, for the purpose of section 31(2)(a) of the Act, executive management, senior management as well as management as determined by the council;

- “**middle and junior employee**” means an employee below and excluding post levels 3, 2 and 1;
- “**minister**” means the Minister of Higher Education and Training;
- “**months**” means calendar months;
- “**nominate**” means the act of submitting names for election;
- “**qualification**” means any formal qualification registered on the respective sub-framework of the National Qualification Framework, including a degree, diploma or certificate;
- “**recognized staff body**” means a body organized by and among staff to represent the staff, or a section of the staff, including a trade union, recognized for this purpose by the council;
- “**registrar**” means the university registrar as contemplated in section 26(4)b of the Act ;
- “**rules**” mean academic and administrative institutional rules of the university as approved by council;
- “**school**” means the group of academic disciplines that form the secondary academic structure within the university;
- “**semester**” means one half of a calendar year identified by the council on the recommendation of the senate for the academic activities of the university;
- “**senate**” means the highest academic body accountable to Council and responsible for teaching and learning, research, community engagement and other academic matters allocated to it by the Council of the University;
- “**senior management**” means, for the purpose of section 31(1)(a)(iii) of the Act, the vice-chancellor, the deputy vice-chancellor(s), the registrar, the deans of schools, the directors of departments and the administrative positions equivalent to the positions of the deans of schools and directors of administrative departments.
- “**service employee**” means employees providing university services between and including post levels fourteen to seventeen;
- “**simple majority**” means more than half of the votes cast, excluding abstentions;
- “**special category academics**” means academics that have made outstanding contributions and/or are experts in their respective fields may be considered for appointments or promotions to special category academics, researchers and administrators.
- “**SRC**” means student representative council as contemplated in paragraph 85;
- “**student**” means any person registered for any academic programme in a given academic year;
- “**university**” in the application of this statute means the University of Venda;
- “**university community**” means employees and students of the University of Venda;
- “**vice chancellor**” means the chief executive, accounting and academic officer of the university;
- “**working day**” means days of the week excluding Sundays and public holidays.

## CHAPTER 2 INSTITUTION

### 2. Name, seat and powers

- (1) The name of the university is University of Venda
- (2) The University of Venda is a comprehensive university established under the Act and policy thereto.
- (3) The seat of the University is at Thohoyandou in the Limpopo Province.
- (4) The University is a juristic person, as contemplated in section 20(4) of the Act.
- (5) Notwithstanding subparagraph (4) the University may not, without the concurrence of the Minister, dispose of or alienate in any manner, any immovable property, in whole or in part, acquired with the financial assistance of the State or grant to any person any real right therein or servitude thereto.

### 3. Composition of University

- (1) The University consists of:
  - (a) the chancellor;
  - (b) the vice-chancellor and principal;
  - (c) the deputy vice chancellors and vice principals;
  - (d) the registrar;
  - (e) the council;
  - (f) the senate;
  - (g) the IF;
  - (h) the convocation;
  - (i) the student representative council;
  - (j) the employees of the university;
  - (k) the students of the university;
  - (l) the *emeritus professors* of the university and special category academics in terms of paragraph 96;
  - (m) faculties, schools as council may establish, after consultation with Senate, and
  - (n) any other office or structures as determined by the council.
- (2) No vacancy in any of the offices contemplated in subparagraph (1) nor any deficiency in the numbers or defect in the composition of the bodies or structures contemplated in subparagraph (1) impairs or affects the existence of the university as a juristic person or any function conferred by the Act or this statute upon the university, provided that no resolution of the council or senate is valid unless passed at a meeting at which a quorum was present and the provisions of the statute relating to any such meeting have in all other respects been complied with.

### CHAPTER 3 CHANCELLOR

#### 4. Functions of chancellor

The chancellor is the titular head of the university and confers all degrees on behalf of the University.

#### 5. Term of office of chancellor

- (1) The chancellor occupies his or her office for a period of five years unless he or she tenders his or her resignation in writing to council or vacates his or her office for any reason before the expiry of the term concerned.
- (2) The position of chancellor is renewable if council deems it fit provided that the chancellor shall not serve more than two consecutive terms.
- (3) The chancellor may be removed from office by a resolution of the majority of all members of council on account of:-
  - (a) resignation ;
  - (b) death or incapacity to carry out his or her official duties;
  - (c) imprisonment without an option of a fine; or
  - (d) any other reason that council deems adequate.

#### 6. Vacancy in office of chancellor

- (1) If the office of the chancellor becomes vacant or the chairperson of council receives the chancellor's written resignation, the secretary to council must, within fourteen days of the occurrence of the vacancy or of the receipt of the resignation, as the case may be, give due notice to each member of council of such vacancy or resignation and call for nominations.
- (2) The council must within 90 days of the occurrence of the vacancy elect a new chancellor in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 6.

#### 7. Election of chancellor

- (1) The chairperson of council or in his or her absence the vice-chancellor, determines the date on which a meeting of council must be held for the purpose of electing a chancellor.
- (2) The date contemplated in subparagraph (1) must be within 90 days after the office of the chancellor becomes vacant.
- (3) The secretary to council must, at least two months, but not more than four months prior to the expiry of the term of office of the chancellor, give due notice to every member of council of the date, place and time of the meeting contemplated in subparagraph (1) and invite members of council to submit nominations for the office of the chancellor on a form approved by the vice-chancellor.
- (4) A member may supplement the information of the prescribed form contemplated in subparagraph (3) by the submission of additional information.
- (5) The completed documents for the nomination of candidates must reach the

secretary to council at least 21 working days before the date of the meeting contemplated in subparagraph (1).

- (6) The secretary to council must, within three days of receiving a valid nomination, give due notice to every member of council of such nomination.
- (7) In order to be eligible for election, a candidate for the office of chancellor must have been nominated, with his or her written consent, by at least four members of the council.
- (8) The election of the chancellor is by secret ballot.
- (9) A candidate is elected to the office of chancellor by a majority.
- (10) Each member of council has only one vote during each ballot.
- (11) In each successive round of voting, the candidate with the least support in the previous ballot is eliminated as a candidate.
- (12) The name of the newly elected chancellor is announced to the university community after the council meeting.

#### **CHAPTER 4 EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT**

##### **8. Powers and duties of vice-chancellor**

- (1) The vice-chancellor and principal is the chief executive, accounting and academic officer of the University.
- (2) The vice-chancellor exercises the functions of the chancellor in his or her absence.

##### **9. Appointment of vice-chancellor**

- (1) When the post of Vice-Chancellor becomes vacant, the advertising of the post, the invitation for nominations of and applications by candidates, the search for suitable candidates, the applicable criteria for the short-listing of candidates and the interviewing and appointment processes take place in the manner determined by the Council and the Rules of the University, subject to section 31(1) of the Act.
- (2) The Council, subject to the Rules and section 31(1) of the Act, appoints the Vice-Chancellor.
- (3) When the term of office of the Vice-Chancellor expires and he or she is available for appointment for a further term of office, the Council may on account of the proven sustainable good performance of the incumbent measured against agreed performance outcomes, decide to re-appoint the Vice-Chancellor for a further term of office only after consultation with the Senate and the Institutional Forum.
- (4) Nothing in subparagraphs (1) to (3) above prevents the Council from advertising or calling for nominations for the position of Vice-Chancellor. The incumbent may apply or be nominated, whichever is appropriate, for the position.

##### **10. Term of office of vice-chancellor**

- (1) The vice-chancellor is appointed by council on a five year performance based contract renewable subject to performance evaluation if council deems it fit after

such consultation as required by the Act, provided that the vice-chancellor shall not serve more than two consecutive terms.

- (2) The salary and conditions of service of the vice-chancellor are as determined by council from time to time.
- 3) The vice-chancellor vacates office if he or she -
  - (a) resigns by giving written notice to the chairperson of council.
  - (b) is declared insolvent,
  - (c) is convicted of an offence involving dishonesty or of an offence for which he or she is imprisoned without the option of a fine;
  - (d) is declared unfit by a court of law to attend to his or her personal affairs;
  - (e) is dismissed by the council of the university on account of misconduct; or
  - (f) is incompetent to perform duties required of the post.

#### **11. Acting vice-chancellor**

- (1) The vice-chancellor, after consultation with the chairperson of the council, appoints an acting vice-chancellor for any period of absence of the vice-chancellor not exceeding ten working days.
- (2) If the period of absence of the vice-chancellor exceeds ten working days, the executive committee of the council appoints an acting vice-chancellor for the period concerned.
- (3) If the vice-chancellor is unable to act and has not appointed an acting vice-chancellor in terms of subparagraph (1), the executive committee of the council appoints an acting vice-chancellor
- (4) for the period of absence of the vice-chancellor.
- (5) If the office of the vice-chancellor becomes vacant, council must appoint an acting vice-chancellor until a successor assumes office, provided that an acting vice-chancellor must preferably not serve for longer than twelve (12) months.
- (6) An acting vice-chancellor has the powers and functions of the vice-chancellor.

#### **12. Deputy vice chancellors**

- (1) The number of deputy vice chancellors determined by council is appointed by council for a five year performance based contract renewable subject to performance evaluation provided that the deputy vice-chancellor shall not serve more than two terms.
- (2) The appointment of deputy vice chancellors is in the manner of paragraphs 10.
- (3) The absence of the deputy vice-chancellor is in the manner of paragraph 11.
- (4) The vacancy in the office of the deputy vice chancellor is in the manner of paragraph 12.
- (5) Vacation of office by deputy vice-chancellor is in the manner of paragraph 13.
- (6) The salary and other conditions of service of the deputy vice chancellors are determined by council.
- (7) The powers and duties of a deputy vice chancellor are determined by the vice-chancellor in consultation with council.

#### **13. Registrar**

- (1) The registrar is the chief administrative officer of the University and is a secretary

- to council and senate, including their committees.
- (2) The appointment of registrar is in the manner of paragraphs 9 and 10 and the changes required by the context apply.
  - (3) The absence of the registrar is in the manner of paragraph 11.
  - (4) The vacancy in the office of the registrar is in the manner of paragraph 11.
  - (5) Vacation of office by registrar is in the manner of paragraph 12.
  - (6) The salary and other conditions of service of the registrar are determined by council.
  - (7) The powers and duties of a registrar are determined by the vice chancellor in consultation with council.

## **CHAPTER 5 COUNCIL**

### **14. Functions of council**

- (1) Subject to the law and this statute, the council governs the institution.
- (2) Without derogating from the generality of subparagraph (1), the council –
  - (a) Determines the vision and mission of the university;
  - (b) makes rules for the institution;
  - (c) establishes the council committees and determines the composition and functions of each committee;
  - (d) establishes, in consultation with the senate, joint committees of the council and the senate to perform functions which are common to the council and the senate;
  - (e) appoints all employees of the institution, but, in the case of academic employees of the institution, it may do so only after consultation with the senate;
  - (f) determines the students admission policy of the institution, after consultation with the senate;
  - (g) determines, with the approval of the senate, the entrance requirements in respect of particular higher education programmes, the number of students who may be admitted for a particular higher education programme and the manner of their selection, and the minimum requirements for readmission to study at the institution;
  - (h) may, with the approval of the senate, refuse readmission to a student who fails to satisfy the minimum requirement for readmission; and
  - (i) determines and provides student support services after consultation with the SRC.
- (3) Without derogating from the generality of subparagraph (1), the council –
  - (a) makes the institutional statute and any amendments thereto with the concurrence of the Minister;
  - (b) appoints the senior management, of the institution;
  - (c) determines conditions of service, the disciplinary provisions and the privileges and functions of its employees, and may, in the manner set out in the disciplinary rules, suspend or dismiss any employee of the institution;
  - (d) may order an employee whom it has suspended to refrain from being on any premises under the control of the institution and to refrain from participating

- in any of the institution's activities or issue such other conditions as it may deem necessary;
- (e) determines the language policy of the institution, in concurrence with the senate in accordance with Section 27 (2) of the Act as amended;
  - (f) determines, after consultation with the senate, which academic structures are required and the functions of each structure, in order to ensure efficient governance;
  - (g) determines tuition fees, accommodation fees and any other fees payable by students as well as accommodation fees payable by employees;
  - (h) approves the annual budget of the institution;
  - (i) may conclude a loan or overdraft agreement, subject to the proviso that the approval of the Minister is required whenever the aggregate of existing borrowings plus the new contemplated borrowings exceed 5 per cent of the average income of the institution received during the two years immediately preceding such agreement;
  - (j) may enter into an agreement for the construction of a permanent building or other immovable infra-structural development, the purchasing of immovable property or the long term lease of immovable property, subject to the proviso that the approval of the Minister is required if the value of such development or property exceeds five per cent of the average income of the institution received during the two years immediately preceding the agreement.
- (4) Subject to section 68 of the Act, the council may delegate any of the functions referred to in subparagraph (2), but the council may not delegate any of the functions referred to in subparagraph (3).
- (5) The council is not divested of responsibility for the performance of any function delegated or assigned under subparagraph (2).
- (6) Council is composed of the following -
- (a) the vice-chancellor;
  - (b) two deputy vice-chancellors;
  - (c) three members with specific competencies in the fields designated by the council;
  - (d) the chairperson of the institutional forum;
  - (e) five persons appointed by the Minister;
  - (f) one person appointed by the Premier of the Limpopo Province;
  - (g) two persons elected by senate from among its members;
  - (h) two persons elected by convocation;
  - (i) two persons elected by the donors;
  - (j) one academic employee of the university other than members of the senate, elected by the academic employees;
  - (k) two student representative council members in accordance with the rules
  - (l) One member of the service employees of the university elected by the service employees;
  - (m) One member of the administrative employees of the university elected by the administrative employees;
  - (n) one person designated by the Thulamela Municipality;
  - (o) other persons, not exceeding five in number, designated by such bodies as determined by council;

- (p) the persons referred to in paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (h), and (n) must not be employees of the University of Venda.
- (7) The registrar is the secretary to council and has no voting powers.
- (8) A member of council, other than the vice chancellor, vacates his or her office if he or she -
- (a) is absent without council's leave from two consecutive ordinary meetings of council;
  - (b) is absent with leave from council from four consecutive meetings of council in a term;
  - (c) is declared insolvent by a court of law;
  - (d) is convicted of an offence and sentenced to imprisonment without the option of a fine;
  - (e) is recalled by his or her constituency;
  - (f) is found guilty of an offence that council considers to be of a serious nature.
- (9) Council may by a resolution of the two third majority of its members present at a meeting specifically called for that purpose decide that a member's presence at council is no longer in the best interest of the university and informs the affected member's constituency about the decision.
- (10) A vacancy in council must be filled in the same manner as that in which the member who previously held office was appointed, elected or designated and such a member appointed, elected or designated holds office for the unexpired portion of the term of office of his or her predecessor.
- (11) Council elects a chairperson, vice chairperson and other office bearers from among its members in the manner determined in paragraph 21 provided that the chairperson and vice-chairperson must not be employees of the University.
- (12) The chairperson shall not serve more than two terms.
- (13) The allowances payable to external members of council or a committee of council are determined by council subject to the regulations.

#### **15. Manner of election of council members**

- (1) Senate, from amongst its members, elects in the manner contemplated in paragraph 51, two members to serve as members of council.
- (2) Convocation elects two members to serve as members of council in the manner as determined by the Rules.
- (3) The two members to council designated by persons who are donors, are designated in the manner contemplated in paragraph 85.
- (4) The election of persons contemplated in subparagraphs 16(6)(j), (l) and (m) is by secret ballot in open general elections conducted by Independent Electoral Commission where all tiers of employees are allowed to vote across the board for colleagues within their constituencies.
- (5) Two members of student representative council in accordance with the Rules.
- (6) The designation of persons contemplated in subparagraph 16(6)(o) to council by a body or bodies determined by council is done in accordance with a resolution of such body or bodies.
- (7) The person designated by the Thulamela Municipality to serve as a member of council is designated in accordance with a resolution of such municipality council.

- (8) The three experts designated by council to serve as members of council are designated in accordance with a resolution of council.
- (9) The name of a person appointed, elected, or designated as a member of council, must be furnished to the secretary to council by the relevant body or person as soon as reasonably practicable after such appointment, election or designation.
- 16. Term of office of council members**
- (1) The members appointed, nominated or designated in terms of the statute, excluding the members designated in terms of paragraph 16(4)(k) hold office for five years.
- (2) Members of council may serve a maximum number of two terms
- (3) The term of office of the members designated in terms of paragraph 16(4)(k) is one year.
- (4) An officer of the university who becomes a member of council by virtue of his or her office, remains a member of council as long as he or she holds the office to which he or she was appointed and by virtue of which he or she is a member of council.
- 17. Vacancies in council**
- If the membership of a member of council terminates for any reason before the expiry of the period for which he or she was appointed, nominated or designated, the secretary to council must inform the body or person that appointed, nominated or designated the member of the vacancy, and that body or person must appoint, nominate or designate a successor as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.
- 18. Notification of expiry of terms of office**
- The secretary to council must at least three months prior to the expiry of the term of office of a member, give written notice of such expiry to the body or person that appointed, nominated or designated the member, whereupon the body or person concerned must appoint, elect or designate a successor to the person whose term of office is expiring.
- 19. Chairperson, vice-chairperson and other office bearers of council**
- (1) Nominations for chairperson, vice chairperson and other office bearers of council must be submitted in writing to the secretary to council.
- (2) If more than one candidate is nominated for each portfolio, voting must be by secret ballot.
- (3) The chairperson, vice chairperson and other office bearers of the council must be elected by a majority of the members at a duly constituted meeting of council.
- (4) The council decides, before the elections contemplated in subparagraph (3) on the electoral system to be employed.
- (5) The chairperson, the vice chairperson and other office bearers occupy their respective offices for a term of five years from the date following the day on which the previous chairperson, vice chairperson or other office bearer's term expires, subject to removal from office before the expiry period when council deems fit.
- (6) If the chairperson for any reason vacates his or her office prior to the expiry of his

or her term of office, the vice-chairperson presides over all council meetings pending the election of a new chairperson.

- (7) If the chairperson and the vice-chairperson are not available for any council meeting, members of council elect an acting chairperson to preside at a particular meeting.

**20. Secretary to council**

- (1) The vice-chancellor may assign any other administrative employee to assist the secretary or to act in his or her place.
- (2) The secretary is the electoral officer at all meetings.
- (3) The registrar shall attend all meetings of council.
- (4) A committee of council must have the registrar or his or her nominee as secretary,

**21. Attendance of council meetings**

Council may invite persons who are not members to attend meetings provided that such persons may take part in the discussions but are not entitled to vote.

**22. Notice of meeting**

The secretary to council must, at least seven days before the date set for any meeting, give due notice to each member of all matters to be dealt with at the meeting, stating the time and place of such meeting.

**23. Notice of matters to be dealt with at council meeting**

- (1) Notice of matters for consideration must be submitted in writing to the secretary to council at least five days prior to the date on which he or she is required to give notice of the meeting.
- (2) Notwithstanding subparagraph (1), matters of an urgent nature may, without prior notice, be placed on the agenda at an ordinary meeting if the majority of members present agree thereto.

**24. Quorum for council meetings**

A quorum consists of fifty per cent plus one of the total number of members.

**25. Minutes**

- (1) The secretary to council keeps record of the minutes of each meeting of council and must include such minutes in the notice of the next council meeting.
- (2) An ordinary meeting of council, after being constituted and opened, commences with the reading and confirmation, by signature of the chairperson, of the minutes of the preceding ordinary meeting and the minutes of all subsequent extraordinary meetings.
- (3) Any objection to the minutes must be raised and disposed of before the minutes are confirmed.
- (4) A meeting may consider the minutes as read, if a copy thereof has been sent to each member previously with the notice convening the meeting concerned.
- (5) The secretary to council shall keep a register of council decisions and its committees.

**26. Discussion of proposals**

- (1) A member may not, except by leave of the chairperson, speak more than once on any motion or amendment thereto, but the proposer of a motion or amendment has the right to reply.
- (2) Despite subparagraph 1, any member may move that the subject under discussion be dealt with in committee, and if seconded, such motion must be put to the vote without further discussion and, if the motion is adopted, council must go into committee forthwith, whereupon any member is entitled to speak more than once on the subject under discussion.
- (3) Confidential matters such as appointments of employees and discipline of students and employees may be discussed in camera.

**27. Voting procedure at council meeting**

- (1) Except where otherwise provided, all matters are decided by a majority of all members present.
- (2) The chairperson is a voting member of the meeting and, if he or she desires to cast his or her ordinary vote, he or she must do so simultaneously with the general voting and not thereafter.
- (3) In the event of a tie, the chairperson has, in addition to his or her ordinary vote, also a casting vote.
- (4) Notwithstanding subparagraph (3), the chairperson may have a casting vote even in the event of a tie during a vote by secret ballot.
- (5) A tie in votes means that a motion is rejected, unless the chairperson declares that he or she will use his or her casting vote in favour thereof, in which case the motion is adopted.
- (6) The chairperson may also use his or her casting vote against a motion or may decide not to use his or her casting vote.
- (7) If members present during any vote on a motion abstain from voting, this must be recorded in the minutes.

**28. Recording of votes at council meeting**

- (1) The number of votes for or against a proposal must be noted in the minutes if a meeting so decides.
- (2) At the request of a member, the chairperson must direct that the vote of such member be recorded.

**28. Proposal to be seconded at council meetings**

- (1) A proposal or an amendment must be seconded and if the chairperson so directs, must be submitted in writing.
- (2) A proposal may not be withdrawn without the consent of the meeting.

**30. Ruling of chairperson**

The ruling of the chairperson of the meeting on a point of order or procedure is binding unless a member immediately objects, in which case such ruling must be put to the vote without discussions and the decision of the meeting is final.

**31. Extraordinary meetings**

- (1) An extraordinary meeting of council may be convened by the chairperson at any time if he or she deems it necessary, and must convene such meeting at the written request of at least nine members if -
  - (a) the purpose of the meeting is stated in such a request;
  - (b) no business other than that stated in the request is dealt with at the meeting;
  - (c) at least ten days' notice of such meeting must be given.

**32. Motions in connection with drafting or amending of Statute**

- (1) A motion to initiate a draft, amend, supplement, or repeal the Statute may only be adopted if at least two-thirds of the members of council vote in favour of it.
- (2) If less than two-thirds of the members of council vote for such a motion, the motion may be resubmitted at the next ordinary meeting, where it may only be adopted if at least three-quarters of the members present vote in favour thereof.
- (3) If the motion has not been adopted by at least two-thirds of the members present at the meeting referred to in subparagraph (2), the motion lapses.

**33. Financial and other interests of council members**

- (1) Any member of council or a committee who has a direct or indirect financial interest in any matter to be discussed at the meeting must declare such an interest before the commencement of such meeting.
- (2) Any member of the University community has the right to inform the chairperson in writing, before any meeting, of any possible conflict of interest in respect of any member of the council or a committee as contemplated in paragraph 3.
- (3) The chairperson is then obliged to place the matter as a first item on the agenda for the council or a committee to discuss.
- (4) The member so affected must be given an opportunity to respond, where after a ruling is made in his or her absence.
- (5) The affected member is thereafter called into the meeting where the decision of the council or a committee must be communicated to him or her.
- (6) After such declaration or in the event of the committee finding that such an interest exists, such member of council or a committee must recuse himself or herself from the meeting before such issue is discussed.
- (7) If the person recusing himself or herself is an officer of the University, the chairperson or the council or a committee may nominate a suitable substitute from the relevant structure or department to attend in the place of the person who has recused himself or herself.
- (8) In the event of the person recusing himself or herself being the chairperson of the meeting, the vice chairperson assumes the duty as chairperson of such meeting.
- (9) In the event of there being no vice chairperson, the council or a committee elects by a majority vote any member of the council or a committee to act as the chairperson.

**34. Executive committee and other committees of council**

- (1) The council may appoints the following committees of the council:-
  - (a) an executive committee of council;

- (b) a human resources committee;
  - (c) an audit and risk committee;
  - (d) a finance committee;
  - (e) a bid adjudication committee;
  - (f) a student affairs committee; and
  - (g) an appeals committee.
- (2) If the council appoints a committee, the provisions of such an appointment should be in accordance with the Rules. All council members shall be eligible to be considered as members of committees of council.
- (3) The members of committees other than the executive of council hold office for a maximum period of five years and the powers and duties of such committees are as determined by the council.
- (4) Chairpersons of committees of council shall be external members of council who are not employees of the university.
- (5) Council shall establish a code of ethics within which the conduct of its members is monitored.

## CHAPTER 6 SENATE

### 35. Composition of senate

- (1) The senate of the university consist of:-
- (a) the vice-chancellor, who is the chairperson;
  - (b) the deputy vice chancellors, one of whom must be designated by the vice-chancellor to be the chairperson in the absence of the vice-chancellor;
  - (c) two members of council, elected by council;
  - (d) all deans of schools;
  - (e) all deputy deans
  - (f) all heads of academic departments;
  - (g) professors of the university who are not deans or deputy deans or heads of academic departments;
  - (h) twenty five percent senior lecturers of the university who are not deans or deputy deans or heads of academic departments, elected by the senior lecturers;
  - (i) fifteen percent of lecturers of the University per school, elected by the lecturers in the school;
  - (j) the director library services of the university;
  - (k) the director or head of a bureau, section or department of the University designated by the senate;
  - (l) one student, other than a first year student, for each school, elected by the students of the school concerned; and
  - (m) the directors of academic centres and institutes.
  - (n) At least two members of the students' representative council elected by students' representative council.
- (2) The control and regulation of the teaching, learning, research and community engagement at the University is vested in the senate in accordance with rules framed by the senate for that purpose and approved by the council.

- (3) A vacancy in the senate must be filled in the same manner as that in which the member who previously held the office was appointed, elected or designated.
- (4) A person appointed, elected or designated in terms of subparagraph (3) holds office for the remainder of the term of office of his or her predecessor.
- (6) The senate submits to council -
  - (a) reports of its activities;
  - (b) such recommendations as it may deem expedient regarding any matter or interest to the university; and
  - (c) recommendations regarding any matter referred to it by council.
- (7) The registrar is the secretary to the senate and has no voting powers.

**36. Committees and joint committees of council and senate**

- (1) The council and the senate may appoint one or more committees which, subject to the directions of council or senate, as the case may be, perform the functions of council or senate that council or senate, as the case may be, determines.
- (2) Such a committee consists of as many members of council or senate, as the case may be, or of such members and other persons as council or senate, as the case may be, may deem necessary and such committee may at any time be dissolved and reconstituted.
- (3) The council or the senate, as the case may be, is not divested of the responsibility for the performance of a function assigned to a committee in terms of this paragraph.
- (4) Any decision taken by such a committee in the performance of any function so assigned must be presented for ratification to council or senate, as the case may be, at its first meeting after the decision was taken.
- (5) The council and the senate may, by agreement, establish from among their members one or more joint committees.
- (6) The council or the senate may assign any of the powers or functions that they have in common to any joint committee, but is not thereby divested of any power or function so assigned and may amend or set aside any decision of such committee.

**37. The manner of election or designation of members of senate**

- (1) The manner of election or designation of the members is determined by the respective bodies themselves.
- (2) The election of the members is by secret ballot in primary and open general elections conducted by Independent Electoral body.

**38. Primary elections**

- (1) Primary elections are held for the three tiers of academic employees which are professors, senior lecturers and lecturers to elect one representative per school.
- (2) Schools with only one qualifying member do not participate in the primary elections, since their members are duly elected by virtue of being the sole and automatic candidates within their schools.

**39. Open general elections**

- (1) Open general elections allow all three tiers of academic employees to vote across

the board for colleagues within their respective constituencies, precluding those members already elected in the primary elections.

- (2) Paragraph 38(2), with the changes required by the context, applies to schools with only one qualifying candidate per tier of academic employees.

**40. Term of office of members of senate**

- (1) The members of the senate elected by the council and referred to in paragraph 37(1)(c) hold office for as long as they are members of council.
- (2) Elected members of the senate in terms of paragraph 37(g), (h), and (i) hold office for a period of five years as long as they are employed by the university.
- (3) In the event of a vacancy, the constituency that elected or designated such a member must fill such vacancy.
- (4) Elected members of student representative council will serve a period of one year as long as they remain registered students.

**41. Functions of senate**

- (1) The senate -
- (a) makes recommendations to council concerning the creation of new programmes and structures as well as the dissolution of such structures and programmes;
- (b) makes recommendations to council regarding the creation of new faculties, schools, departments, centres or institutes and any other academic unit;
- (c) appoints the dean of each school and the deputy dean of each school;
- (d) recommends to council the functions of deans and deputy deans;
- (e) appoints heads of departments and directors of centres or institutes in the case of new schools or as approved by school boards of studies;
- (f) monitors and advises on tuition in the various schools, departments, centres, institutes, lectures and classes subject to the rules approved by council on the recommendation of the senate;
- (g) appoints all internal and external examiners and moderators ;
- (h) makes recommendations to council concerning degrees, diplomas, and certificates offered by the various schools, after consultation with the school boards of studies.
- (i) makes recommendations to council on the conditions for the awarding of degrees, diplomas or certificates by the university and monitors the requirements for admission to study for such degrees, diplomas and certificates and the conditions for the granting of equal status to persons who have studied at other institutions or universities;
- (j) approves the procedure for the awarding of degrees, diplomas and certificates as well as the nature of academic dress;
- (k) regulates all matters relating to academic meetings for which no provision has been made in the statute;
- (l) makes recommendations to council concerning the appointment of emeritus professors, special category appointments and persons to whom honorary degrees may be awarded;
- (m) makes recommendations to council concerning the amendment, supplementation or repeal of disciplinary rules in the academic sphere;

- (n) determines the quorum and procedures of committees of the senate; and
  - (o) ensures that the academic programme of various schools adhere to the mission of the University.
- (2) The senate may delegate any of its powers to a member or a committee of the senate.
- (3) The senate is not divested of any power, nor relieved of any functions or duty delegated in terms of subparagraph (2), and may amend or set aside any decision of any such persons or committee at the meeting of the senate following such a decision.
- 42. Chairperson of senate**
- (1) The vice-chancellor is the chairperson of senate
  - (2) In the absence of the chairperson, the deputy vice chancellor designated by the chairperson acts as chairperson and in the absence of the deputy vice chancellor, the members of the senate must elect a chairperson from amongst the members present by a simple majority.
- 43. Secretary to senate**
- (1) The registrar is the secretary to senate and he or she may designate any other official to assist him or her to act on his or her behalf as secretary to senate.
  - (2) The secretary to senate attends all meetings of the senate and of committees of the senate and may take part in the discussions but may not vote.
- 44. Meetings of senate**
- (1) At least two ordinary meetings of senate must be held during each semester of the academic year.
  - (2) Ordinary meetings of senate are held on the dates, and at the times and places, as determined by the senate.
- 45. Attendance of meeting by non-members**
- (1) The senate may invite persons who are not members to attend a meeting.
  - (2) The persons contemplated in subparagraph (1) may take part in the discussions but are not allowed to vote.
- 46. Quorum of senate meetings**
- A quorum consists of half plus one of the total number of members.
- 47. Agenda for senate meetings**
- At least seven days before an ordinary meeting and at least two days before an extraordinary meeting of the senate, the secretary to senate must provide to every member an agenda reflecting, among others, the date, time and venue of the meeting and the matters to be considered.

**48. Compilation of agenda**

- (1) Submissions must be in writing and must be lodged with the secretary to senate at least fourteen days before the appointed date of an ordinary meeting.
- (2) Notwithstanding subparagraph (1), matters of an urgent nature may, without prior notice, be placed on the agenda at an ordinary meeting if the majority of the members present agree thereto.

**49. Representatives of senate on council**

- (1) The senate decides before the election on the electoral system to be employed.
- (2) The members are elected by a majority at an ordinary senate meeting.
- (3) Nominations of candidates must be in writing, and must be signed by at least two members of senate and the nominee, and must reach the secretary at least three days before the senate meeting concerned.
- (4) Notice of the expiry of a term of office of a senate member on council must be given by the secretary to senate by including an item on the agenda of the ordinary meeting of the senate preceding the last meeting of council which takes place during the term of office of such a member.
- (5) A member whose term of office expires may be re-elected.
- (6) If a representative of senate on the council vacates his or her office prematurely, the senate elects a successor for the remaining part of his or her term of office at its next meeting.

**50. Standing orders of senate**

- (1) No proposal to make, amend, or repeal a standing order of senate may be considered unless it is included and set out in detail in the agenda of an ordinary meeting of senate.
- (2) A resolution to make, amend or repeal a rule of senate must be accepted by at least two-thirds of the total number of members of senate.

**51. Minutes of senate meetings**

- (1) The secretary to senate keeps the minutes of the proceedings at all meetings and forwards a report of all resolutions, as well as the necessary documentation concerning matters for decision by council, to the secretary to council after each meeting.
- (2) The minutes of an ordinary meeting of senate must be provided to all members within three weeks after such meeting.
- (3) At the commencement of an ordinary meeting, after it has been constituted, the minutes of the previous ordinary meeting and of any extraordinary meeting held subsequently must be read and, if adopted, must be confirmed by the signature of the chairperson of senate.
- (4) Any objection to the minutes must be raised and dealt with before the confirmation contemplated in subparagraph 3.
- (5) The meeting may take the minutes as read if a copy thereof has been delivered to every member at least three days before the meeting.

**52. Register of resolutions**

A complete and accessible register of senate resolutions must be kept available by the secretary to senate.

**53. Discussion of proposals**

- (1) A member may not, without the permission of the chairperson, speak more than once on a motion or an amendment, but the proposer of a motion or amendment has the right of reply.
- (2) A member may move that the matter under discussion be dealt with in committee and, if his or her motion is seconded, it must be put to the vote without further discussion, and if his or her motion is carried, senate must go immediately into committee, where after a member may speak more than once on the subject under discussion.
- (3) The opinion of a member who cannot attend a meeting personally may be submitted to the meeting if it is in writing, but it is not deemed as a vote by such a member.

**54. Voting procedures and minuting of resolutions**

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in this statute, all matters are decided by a majority vote of all members present.
- (2) The chairperson is a voting member of the meeting and if he or she desires to cast his or her ordinary vote he or she does so simultaneously with the general voting and not thereafter.
- (3) In the event of a tie, the chairperson has, in addition to his or her ordinary vote, a casting vote.
- (4) Despite subparagraph (3), the chairperson may have a casting vote in the case of a vote by secret ballot.
- (5) A tie in a vote means that a motion is rejected unless the chairperson declares that he or she will use his or her casting vote in favour thereof, in which case the motion is adopted.
- (6) The chairperson may also use his or her casting vote against a motion or may decide not to use his or her casting vote.
- (7) The number of votes for a proposal together with all abstentions must be recorded in the minutes.
- (8) At the request of a member, the chairperson may direct that -
  - (a) voting be by secret ballot; or
  - (b) the vote of the member in question be recorded in the minutes.

**55. Ruling of chairperson of senate**

The ruling of the chairperson of the meeting on a point of order or procedure raised by the chairperson or a member of the meeting is binding, unless a member immediately objects, in which event such ruling is subjected to the final decision of the meeting without discussion.

**56. Extraordinary meetings**

- (1) The chairperson or in his or her absence his or her representative may convene an

extraordinary meeting at any time if he or she deems it necessary, and must convene such a meeting if he or she is requested to do so in writing by at least ten members of the senate on condition the purpose of such meeting is stated in such request.

- (2) No matter not stated in such request may be considered at such meeting contemplated in subparagraph (1), except with the consent of the meeting following an uncontested motion.

#### **57. Committees of senate**

- (1) Committees of senate including the executive committee of senate may be established, as determined by the senate itself.
- (2) The members of standing committees of senate are elected by electoral system determined by senate..
- (3) Members of committees established for particular purposes hold office for as long as it is deemed necessary by senate.
- (4) The first meeting of every committee is called by the person elected by senate as the convener of that committee, or failing the election of a convener, by the secretary to senate.
- (5) Every committee elects a chairperson at its first meeting before transacting any other business, unless the senate at the time of electing the committee appointed a chairperson.
- (6) The chairperson of a committee must, at every ordinary meeting of the senate, submit a report of the activities of the committee concerned.

## **CHAPTER 7 CONVOCATION OF UNIVERSITY**

#### **58. Composition of convocation -**

The convocation consists of -

- (a) all the persons, other than the persons referred to in subparagraph (b), who were immediately before the commencement of this statute members of the convocation of the university;
- (b) the vice-chancellor, the deputy vice-chancellors, the registrar and the director library services of the university;
- (c) such academic employees and such other employees as may be designated by council on the recommendation of senate to be members of the convocation; and
- (d) all graduates of the University, provided that if any person who is a member of convocation by virtue of paragraphs (a), (c) or (d) gives written notice to council that he or she does not wish to become or remain a member of convocation, he or she does not become such a member, or ceases to be such a member, as the case may be, upon receipt of such notice by council.

#### **59. Constitution of convocation**

- (1) Convocation will adopt its own constitution at the annual general meeting which

provides for all matters relating to the establishment of its own alumni structures and their functions, meetings and meeting procedures, elections and term of office, its representatives on the Institutional Forum (IF) and Council together with such other provisions as the Council may consider appropriate within the context of the statute and Act.

**60. Convocation roll**

- (1) The secretary to convocation keeps a convocation roll showing the full names and the addresses of the members of convocation.
- (2) It is the duty of every member to notify the secretary in writing of any change of address and such address is regarded as the member's registered address.
- (3) The fact that the name of a person appears on the convocation roll is sufficient proof of his or her membership of convocation and of the fact that he or she is entitled to vote.

**61. Office bearers of convocation**

- (1) Subject to paragraph 63(1) the president and vice president of the convocation are elected by convocation in the manner determined by the convocation.
- (2) The registrar or his or her representative is the secretary to convocation.
- (3) At an election the secretary to convocation acts as electoral officer and he or she must be assisted by two scrutineers appointed by the vice-chancellor, provided that if a scrutineer is nominated, he or she must be replaced by another person appointed by the vice-chancellor.

**62. President of convocation**

- (1) No employee of the University shall be elected president of convocation.
- (2) The president of convocation holds office for a period of five years.
- (3) If the president for any reason vacates his or her office prior to the expiry of his or her term of office, the vice president must act as president until the convocation has elected a new president for the unexpired part of such term of office.
- (4) The president is the chairperson of all meetings of convocation and in his or her absence the vice president must act as chairperson.
- (5) In the absence of both the president and vice president, the members present must, under the guidance of the secretary to convocation, elect a chairperson for that meeting from amongst themselves.

**63. Notice of meetings of convocation**

Notice of a meeting of the convocation with a statement of the business to be brought before the meeting must be sent to every person who is a member, or who at the time of the meeting, will be eligible to be a member at least fourteen days before such meeting.

**64. Meetings of convocation**

- (1) All meetings of convocation take place at the venue determined by the convocation.
- (2) The election of office bearers shall only take place at an annual general meeting.
- (3) A meeting of convocation may be convened by the president at any time if he or

she deems it necessary, and must be convened by the secretary when a written request signed by at least twenty members is lodged with him or her, provided that the matters for consideration at such meeting are stated in the form of specific motions and that no matters other than those stated in such request may be discussed at such meeting.

- (4) The meeting contemplated in subparagraph (3) must be convened by the secretary as soon as possible but not later than two months of receipt of such request.

**65. Office bearers of convocation**

- (1) The executive committee of convocation consists of -
- (a) the president and the vice president of convocation;
  - (b) one member of council elected by council;
  - (c) five persons elected by the convocation from amongst convocation members;
  - (d) one member of senate appointed by senate; and
  - (e) the vice-chancellor;
  - (f) the director of communications and marketing.
- (3) the executive committee of convocation shall hold office for a period of five years.

**66. Duties of the office bearers**

- (1) The office bearers of the convocation must -
- (a) administer the affairs of the convocation; and
  - (b) discuss and on behalf of the convocation state its opinion upon any matters relating to the University or to the convocation, including matters that may be referred to it by council;
- (3) Executive committee members are elected in accordance with the procedure determined by the electoral officer, who for this purpose is the secretary to the convocation.

**67. Funds of convocation**

All monies pertaining to the business of the convocation are administered by the finance department of the University according to the university's financial policies.

**68. Quorum and procedure at meetings of convocation**

- (1) Twenty five members constitute a quorum for the purposes of convocation meetings and five members constitute a quorum for purposes of executive committee meetings.
- (3) The procedure at a meeting of the council, with the changes required by the context, applies to meetings of the convocation.
- (4) A copy of all resolutions of the convocation and declarations concerning all other matters on which the convocation may decide, duly certified by the president and the secretary, must be sent to the secretary to the council and the secretary to the senate for the information of the council and the senate respectively.

**69. Representatives of convocation on council**

The election of members of the convocation on the council is in a manner as determined by the rules.

**CHAPTER 8  
SCHOOLS****70. Schools**

- (1) The council may, after consultation with the senate and in line with higher education policies, establish schools, departments, programmes and courses at the university.
- (2) The university may, upon the recommendation of the senate, provide tuition for a degree, a diploma or certificate or a module or a course in a subject.

**71. School board**

- (1) A school board is established for each school.
- (2) A school board consists of -
  - (a) the vice-chancellor by virtue of his or her office;
  - (b) the deputy vice-chancellor academic by virtue of his or her office;
  - (c) the registrar or his or her representative;
  - (d) the dean of the school who serves as chairperson;
  - (e) the deputy dean of the school;
  - (f) the professors;
  - (g) all lecturers of that school;
  - (h) such other persons as the school board itself may from time to time determine; and
  - (i) the chairperson of the students school council and one (1) student who is a member of the council.
- (3) Persons invited to a meeting of the school board who are not members of the school may take part in the discussions but shall not vote.
- (4) A school board meets once a term at such time and place as may be determined by the school board itself.
- (5) The dates of such meetings contemplated in subparagraph (4) must be reflected in the university calendar.
- (6) A special meeting of a school board, of which not less than 24 hours' notice must be given to all members, may be convened by the dean at any time, if the reason for convening such a meeting is clearly stated.
- (7) Subject to the provisions of subparagraph (6), a special meeting of the school board may also be convened by the dean or deputy dean at the written request of at least one third of the members of the school board if the purpose of such meeting is clearly stated in such a request and no other matter is dealt with at such a meeting, except the one stated in the request.
- (8) The date, time and venue of all special meetings are determined by the dean and no elections or nominations of persons into offices within the school may be conducted at such special meetings.
- (9) A quorum comprises one half plus one member of the total voting membership of the board.

**72. Functions of school board**

A school board must present to the senate, for the senate's consideration and recommendation to the council, all matters relating to the curricula, syllabi, courses, research and examinations to the extent that the departments, on such matters as may be referred to it by the senate and on other matters affecting the interest of the schools.

**73. Deans**

- (1) The dean is appointed by the university on a performance-based five year contract subject to renewal if the council deems it fit, provided that the dean shall not serve for more than two terms.
- (2) The deans are the chief accounting officer of the school and chairs all meetings of the school and administers the budget and all resources of the school and report the proceedings of the meetings to senate.
- (3) The dean reports to the deputy vice-chancellor: academic.
- (4) The dean is the chairperson of the school board and a member of the committees of the school board by virtue of his or her office.
- (5) The dean must ensure that the registration of students in the school is carried out according to regulations.
- (6) The dean must ensure that the work of the departments, centres, institutes and the programmes in the school is effective and well organised.
- (7) The dean presents reports to the senate in respect of the activities of the school.
- (8) The dean vacates office if he or she -
  - (a) resigns by giving written notice to the vice-chancellor and principal;
  - (b) is declared insolvent, or is convicted of an offence involving dishonesty or of an offence for which he or she is imprisoned without the option of a fine;
  - (c) is declared unfit to attend to his or her personal affairs by a court of law;
  - (d) is found guilty of misconduct and demoted or dismissed; or
  - (e) is incompetent

**74. Deputy deans**

- (1) The deputy dean elected by the school for a period of five years subject to renewal if the school deems it fit
- (2) The deputy dean is the deputy chief administrative officer of the school and performs any duty given to him or her by the dean.
- (3) The deputy dean reports to the dean of the school
- (4) The deputy dean vacates office if he or she
  - (a) resigns by giving notice to the deputy vice-chancellor academic and copies to the dean
  - (b) is declared insolvent, or is convicted of an offence involving dishonesty or of an offence for which he or she is imprisoned without the option of a fine;
  - (c) is declared unfit to attend to his or her personal affairs by a court of law;
  - (d) is found guilty of misconduct and demoted or dismissed; or
  - (e) is incompetent.

**75. Academic department**

- (1) There is for every school an academic department.
- (2) An academic department consists of all lecturing members of the department.
- (3) Persons invited to meetings of an academic department who are not members of the academic board may take part in discussions but are not entitled to vote.
- (4) An academic department meets regularly to discuss departmental matters.
- (5) A quorum at a meeting of an academic department comprises one half plus one of the total numbers of voting members.

**76. Functions of academic department**

- (1) An academic department recommends to the school board for recommendation to senate, all matters relating to curricula, syllabi, courses, research, and examinations.
- (2) All rules concerning curricula, syllabi, courses, modules, research or examinations of a particular department must be adopted by the school board after they have been formally approved by the academic department.
- (3) An academic department elects every five (5) years at an ordinary meeting, from amongst its professors, associate professors and senior lecturers, a head of department.

**77. Functions of head of department**

A head of department must -

- (a) serve the interest of such department at school boards and senate meetings;
- (b) administer the work of such department;
- (c) execute all decisions of the school board and the senate; and
- (d) evaluate the academic programme in respect of such department's responsibility in relation to its discipline and the mission of the university.

## CHAPTER 9 INSTITUTIONAL FORUM

**78. Institutional forum (IF)**

- (1) The IF is an advisory body to council and is accountable to council.
- (2) In the event of the IF holding a view that is at variance with council's opinion on a particular matter, the opinion of council prevails.

**79. Composition of IF**

- (1) The IF consists of two representatives from each of -
  - (a) the management;
  - (b) the council;
  - (c) the senate;
  - (d) the academic employees;
  - (e) the administrative employees;
  - (f) the service employees
  - (g) the students;

- (h) the convocation; and
  - (i) any other bodies at the university that are recognised by council.
- (2) Nomination of representatives must be transparent and democratic and each constituency must follow the procedure within its own constituency and submit the names of its representatives to the secretary to the IF.
- (3) The term of office of members of IF is five years co-incident with the five-year term of office of the council.
- (4) The term of office of the members designated in terms of 80(1)(g) is one year equivalent to the term of office of the students representative council.
- (5) A member vacates his or her seat on the IF if he or she ceases to be a member of the constituency which nominated or elected him or her, provided that the membership of a student contemplated in paragraph 80(1) ceases automatically when he or she ceases to be a registered student.

**80. Executive committee of IF**

The executive committee of the IF consists of -

- (a) the chairperson;
- (b) the deputy chairperson;
- (c) the secretary to the IF; and
- (d) three additional members.

**81. Functions of IF**

The functions of the IF are to -

- (1) advise council on issues affecting the institution, including -
  - (a) the implementation of the Act and the national policy on higher education;
  - (b) race and gender equity policies;
  - (c) the selection of candidates for senior management positions;
  - (d) code of conduct, mediation and dispute resolution procedures; and
  - (e) the fostering of an institutional culture which promotes tolerance and respect for fundamental human rights and the creation of an appropriate environment for teaching, research and learning; and
- (2) perform such functions as determined by council.

**82. Secretary of IF**

The office of the registrar shall provide secretariat service.

**83. Meetings of IF**

The meetings of the IF must be convened and held in the manner, at the time and places and for the purposes prescribed by its standing orders which must be submitted to council for approval.

## CHAPTER 10 DONORS

### 84. Donors

- (1) Any person or organisation who has donated to the university an amount which is deemed as substantial by the council during the two years preceding his or her designation to the council, is deemed a donor. With the exception of persons who were members of the electoral college of donors at the commencement of this statute, a person or institution becomes a members of the electoral college of donors for a period determined by council when he or she or it contributes to the funds of the university a donation or donations of an amount periodically determined by council. The donation may be in the form of money, land, books, etc. provided the value must be measurable. To this end the secretary to council keeps a record of donors and donations as well as of the name of the natural person that will vote on behalf of an institution that made a donation or donations.
- (2) The secretary to council keeps a list of names of donors and each donor may register his or her address with the secretary and inform him or her of any change of address or name.
- (3) The list of names of donors is conclusive proof that a person or body, whose name appears therein at the time of the election by the donors, is entitled to vote and that a person or body whose name does not appear on the list is not entitled to vote.
- (4) Whenever it is necessary for donors to elect a member of the council, the secretary to the council must direct that an election be held, the procedure of which is as decided by the council from time to time.

## CHAPTER 11 STUDENTS

### 85. Student's representative council

- (1) A student's representative council for the university is elected by the registered students of the university.
- (2) The constitution, manner of election, term of office, functions and privileges of the student's representative council are determined by the rules.

### 86. Registration of students

- (1) Every person registered as a student at the university must sign the official registration form, thereby binding himself or herself to such conditions and rules as the council may determine.
- (2) A person registered as a student of the university is registered for the ensuing academic year or semester or for such shorter period as may be determined by the council after consultation with senate generally or in any particular case.
- (3) No person is enrolled for a course for any degree or diploma or certificate unless he or she has satisfied all the pre-requisites laid down in the rules concerned.

**87. Student discipline**

- (1) A student of the university is subject to the disciplinary provisions contained in the rules in respect of disciplinary action as determined by the council. The vice chancellor may cancel or for a specified period suspend registration of a student or admission to an academic programme and accommodation in any student hostel or residence of the university or his or her right or entitlement to utilise any other University facilities if, at any time after due inquiry, the vice chancellor is satisfied that such disciplinary measures are in the best interest of the university.
- (2) Any disciplinary action taken by the vice chancellor in terms of (1) above may be confirmed or reversed by the council upon appeal.
- (3) Should a student for any reason institute legal proceedings against the University and have costs awarded against him/her. Such costs will be debited into the student's fee account.

**88. Registration of and fees payable by students**

- (1) The council may, with the approval of the senate, prescribe the minimum requirements of study with which any person must comply before he or she may be permitted -
  - (a) to register as a student of the university
  - (b) to renew his or her registration as a student ; or
  - (c) if he or she is registered as a student of the university, to attend or to continue to attend the university as a student.
- (2) The fees payable by a student to the university are determined by the council.
- (3) Every person registered as a student of the university must from time to time cause his or her registration as a student to be renewed.
- (4) The council may refuse to renew the registration of a student applying therefore if such student fails to comply with the minimum study requirements contemplated in subparagraph (1).
- (5) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this statute, the council may cancel the registration of a student if it considers such cancellation to be in the best interest of the university, provided that such cancellation is final and the council is obliged to furnish reasons therefore.
- (6) The council may, after consultation with the senate, limit the number of persons who may be permitted to register for any specific course of study and, where the number of applicants for the admission to such a course of study exceed the number so limited, the senate may select from the number of applicants those who are to be admitted to register for such course.
- (7) The rules relating to study programmes and syllabuses in regard to full-time and part-time studies are determined by the council on the recommendation of the senate.
- (8) The council may refuse to admit or re-admit as a student of the university any person who applies for any such admission or re-admission if the council considers it in the best interest of the university to do so and the council must furnish reasons for any such refusal.

**CHAPTER 12**  
**PENSION FUND/PROVIDENT FUND/PENSION AND PROVIDENT FUND**

**89. Provident fund/Pension and Provident Fund**

Membership of the University of Venda Provident Fund (Pension and Provident Fund) and Group Life is compulsory for all permanent and contract employees subject to the rules and regulations of the fund.

**CHAPTER 13**  
**AUDITORS**

**90. Appointment of external auditors**

The council is responsible for the appointment of external auditors.

**CHAPTER 14**  
**DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES**

**91. Degrees, diplomas and certificates**

- (1) Subject to this Statute, the university may confer such degrees in a school as it may, upon the recommendation of the senate, deem fit.
- (2) Subject to the NQF Act and paragraph 95, the university may confer a degree and award a certificate upon any person who has attained the standard of proficiency determined by the university in assessment and evaluation.
- (3) Subject to the Act and this statute, the university may grant a degree, diploma or certificate to any person who has pursued a course of study provided by the university and who has attained the level of proficiency determined by the senate.
- (4) Subject to this statute and disciplinary measures, the university may withdraw any degree, diploma or certificate awarded if any irregularity is proven.

**92. Honorary degrees**

- (1) The university may, by resolution of council, passed on the recommendation of the senate and without examination, confer a honorary degree of master or doctor in any school upon any person whom the university may deem worthy of such honour.
- (2) The holder of a honorary degree is not, by reason of such conferral, entitled to practise that profession.
- (3) A proposal for an honorary degree, doctor or magister, to be conferred must be submitted to the vice-chancellor in writing by a member of the senate or the council.
- (4) The proposal contemplated in subparagraph (3) must be seconded by three other members of the body concerned, and must set out clearly why the degree should be conferred, taking into account the guidelines set out in the policy documents in this respect.
- (5) The vice-chancellor must refer any such proposals to the university's honorary degrees committee which must consist of the -
  - (a) the vice-chancellor as chairperson;
  - (b) the chairperson of council;

- (c) two members of council;
  - (d) two members of senate;
  - (e) two members of the relevant school board of studies;
  - (f) the chairperson of convocation; and
  - (g) the president of the students representative council.
- (6) The honorary degrees committee must make a recommendation concerning the candidate or candidates and the degree or degrees which are to be conferred, and must submit it, with detailed reasons, to a special senate meeting called for this purpose.
  - (7) In the event of the honorary degrees committee deciding not to make such recommendations, this decision must be conveyed to the proposer by the vice-chancellor.
  - (8) Any proposal must be treated as confidential, and all documentation in respect of any proposals for conferring honorary degrees must be retrieved by the secretary after every meeting.
  - (9) The senate, at the meeting called for this purpose as contemplated in subparagraph (6), must be provided with documentation in respect of the proposal or proposals.
  - (10) There must be discussions at the special senate meeting and members of the senate must vote by secret ballot on the recommendation submitted to it.
  - (11) If a two-thirds majority of the members present at the special senate meeting vote in favour thereof, the recommendation must be submitted to the council.
  - (12) The council must at its meeting after the special senate meeting, be provided with documentation in respect of the proposal(s) and be addressed by the proposer or proposers.
  - (13) There must be no discussion at the council meeting and the council must vote by secret ballot on the recommendation submitted to it.
  - (14) The honorary degree may only be conferred if a two-thirds majority of the members present vote in favour of the recommendation.
  - (15) Honorary degrees may be conferred on persons who:-
    - (a) have made an outstanding contribution to scholarship and research;
    - (b) have made an outstanding contribution to economic and industrial development in South Africa or the region;
    - (c) have an outstanding record in leadership in their professions; or
    - (d) have made an outstanding contribution to community health, welfare or the cultural well-being of the community which the university serves.
  - (15) Honorary degrees may not be conferred on any current employee of the university, or anybody serving on a statutory body of the university.
  - (16) On council recommending that a degree be conferred, the vice-chancellor must approach the candidate or candidates to ascertain whether they are willing to accept such a degree.

### **93. Examinations and tests**

- (1) The assessment and evaluation of students are conducted under the control of the senate.
- (2) The university may, for the purpose of any examination or test determined by the council on the recommendation of the senate, make use of external examiners or moderators appointed by the council on the recommendation of the senate.

- 94. Congregation and conferring of degrees and awarding of diplomas or certificates**
- (1) No degree, diploma or certificate, other than an honorary degree, may be conferred upon any person unless the registrar certifies that such person has satisfied all the requirements prescribed for such degree, diploma or certificate.
  - (2) For the purpose of conferring degrees or awarding of diplomas or certificates, a meeting to be called "Congregation of the University" is held, to which are invited members of the council, academic employees, persons upon whom degrees, diplomas or certificates are to be conferred and such other persons as the vice-chancellor may determine.
  - (3) No person is entitled to any privileges attached to a degree, diploma or certificate until such time as such degree, diploma or certificate has been conferred upon or awarded to him or her at a congregation.
  - (4) The congregation of the university is held at least once a year at such time as determined by the council, and is presided over by the chancellor or the vice-chancellor in the absence of the chancellor.
  - (5) The procedure relating to the conferment of degrees and the academic dress to be worn are as determined by the council, and all other matters concerning the congregation are as determined by senate.

#### **CHAPTER 15 EMERITUS PROFESSORS AND SPECIAL CATEGORY ACADEMICS**

- 95. *Emeritus professors***
- (1) The council may, on the recommendation of the senate and subject to the statute, bestow the status of emeritus professor on retired professors of the university with such rights and privileges as may be determined by the senate.
  - (2) The council may, on the recommendation of the senate, engage the services and expertise of individuals as .within a specific area of teaching and research for a specified period, which academics may not enjoy voting rights in anybody or committee of the university.
  - (3) The council may on the recommendation of the senate engage the services and expertise of individuals with special skills within a specific area of teaching and research for a specified period, which individuals may not enjoy voting rights in anybody or committee of the university.
  - (4) Persons who retire from the university having served as vice-chancellor or as deputy vice-chancellor or persons who retire after five (5) years of service as full professors, may be appointed as *emeritus professors* of the university.
  - (5) Such appointment does not take place automatically but follows a recommendation to senate from the school board concerned, and is based on a significant contribution made in respect of academic and administration leadership.
  - (6) Persons who retire from the university, but who have not served as full professors for five (5) years with proven record of sound graduates supervision, publications plus community service in the institution and outside may be appointed *professors*

*emeriti* of the university on a written and substantiated recommendation made to the senate by the school after being requested to do so by the vice chancellor and principal.

- (7) The privileges and the duties of an emeritus professor may include the following:
- (a) referring to himself or herself as an emeritus professor of the university;
  - (b) being invited to all graduation ceremonies and related functions of the university, and to take part in any academic ceremony of the university, being placed immediately behind members of the council of the university.
  - (c) having free membership of the University Library;
  - (d) supervising post-graduate research if requested to do so by the senate;
  - (e) undertaking and publishing research approved by senate, and having access to funding to make this possible;
  - (f) having office or laboratory space allocated when available and if approved by senate; and
  - (g) qualifying for fee remission benefits as approved by council on a recommendation by senate.
- (8) Besides administrative functions contemplated in subparagraph 7(d), an emeritus professor may exercise no management or executive duties at the university, and may not be a member of the senate of the University.

**96. Special category academics**

Academics that have made outstanding contributions and/or are experts in their respective fields may be considered for appointments or promotions to special category academics, researchers and administrators.

## CHAPTER 16 REPEAL OF PREVIOUS STATUTE

**97. Repeal of previous Statute**

- (1) The Statute of the University of Venda promulgated in *Government Gazette* No. 34575 Government Notice No. 554 of 31 August 2011 as read with *Government Gazette* No. 18659, Government Notice No. 193 of 6 February 1998, as amended by *Government Gazette* No. 2202, Government Notice No. 73 of 22 January 2001, as amended by *Government Gazette* No. 27558 Government Notice No 428 of 4 May 2005 is hereby repealed with effect from the date on which this Statute comes into operation.
- (2) Anything done, anybody established and person appointed to an office under a provision of the Statute repealed by subparagraph (1) is deemed to have been done, established or appointed under the corresponding provision of this Statute, provided that such provisions are not inconsistent with any provision of this Statute.

**DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

NO. 211

10 MARCH 2017

**HIGHER EDUCATION ACT, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997)****INSTITUTIONAL STATUTE: UNIVERSITY OF LIMPOPO**

I, Dr Bonginkosi Emmanuel Nzimande, MP, Minister of Higher Education and Training, in accordance with section 33 (1) of the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997), hereby publish the Institutional Statute of the University of Limpopo set out in the Schedule hereto.



**Dr BE Nzimande, MP**

**Minister of Higher Education and Training**

Date: 03/02/2017

**HIGHER EDUCATION ACT, 1997 (ACT No. 101 OF 1997)**  
**UNIVERSITY OF LIMPOPO**  
**STATUTE**

The Council of the University of Limpopo, has made the Statute set out in the schedule to this notice, in accordance with section 32 of the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended, which is, in terms of section 33 of the said Act, hereby published with the approval of the Minister of Higher Education and Training which comes into operation on the date of its publication.

**SCHEDULE**

To introduce a new Statute for the University of Limpopo to give effect to any law relating to the University of Limpopo and to promote the effective and responsible management and governance of the University in respect of matters not expressly prescribed by any law.

## CONTENTS

DEFINITIONS.....	6
1.    Definitions .....	6
UNIVERSITY .....	9
2.    Name, Status, Seat and Powers of University .....	9
3.    Language Policy .....	10
4.    Composition of the University .....	10
5.    General Provisions .....	11
CHANCELLOR .....	11
6.    Powers, Duties and Functions.....	11
7.    Election and Appointment of the Chancellor .....	12
8.    Term of office of the Chancellor .....	13
9.    Absence of the Chancellor.....	14
VICE-CHANCELLOR AND PRINCIPAL .....	14
10.   Status, Powers, Duties and Functions .....	14
11.   Appointment of Vice-Chancellor and Principal .....	15
12.   Term of office of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal .....	15
13.   Delegation of Duties .....	16
14.   Accountability .....	16
DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLORS .....	16
15.   Powers, Duties and Functions.....	16
16.   Appointment of Deputy Vice-Chancellors .....	17
17.   Term of office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellors.....	17
REGISTRAR .....	18
18.   Powers, Duties and Functions.....	18
19.   Appointment of Registrar .....	18
20.   Absence of Registrar .....	19
21.   Term of office of Registrar .....	19

COUNCIL .....	19
22. Powers, Duties and Functions .....	19
23. Composition of Council .....	22
24. Term of Office .....	23
25. Election and Nomination Procedures .....	24
26. Office Bearers, Quorum, Procedures and Meeting Procedures .....	26
27. Conflict of Interest of Council Members .....	30
28. Committees of Council .....	30
29. Executive Committee of Council .....	31
30. Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson, Secretary and Meeting Procedures of the Executive Committee of Council	32
31. Powers and functions of the Executive Committee of Council .....	32
32. Dissolution of Council .....	33
33. Amendment of the Statute .....	33
SENATE .....	33
34. Powers, Duties and Functions .....	33
35. Composition of Senate .....	35
36. Term of office and manner of appointment of members of Senate .....	36
37. Office Bearers, Quorum, Procedures .....	38
38. Ordinary and Special Meetings .....	39
39. Executive Committee of Senate .....	39
40. Other committees of Senate .....	41
FACULTY BOARD .....	41
41. Powers, Duties and Functions of Faculty Board .....	41
42. Composition of Faculty Board .....	41
43. Attendance of Faculty Board meetings by non-members .....	42
44. Ordinary meeting, special meetings, quorum and procedure .....	42
45. Committees of Faculty Boards .....	43

INSTITUTIONAL FORUM .....	43
46. Functions of Institutional Forum .....	43
47. Composition of Institutional Forum .....	44
48. Committees of Institutional Forum .....	44
CONVOCATION .....	45
49. Powers, Duties and Functions .....	45
50. Membership and Roll .....	45
51. Executive Committee of Convocation .....	45
52. Meetings of Convocation .....	46
53. Changes of Rules of Convocation .....	47
54. Committees .....	47
STUDENT REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL (SRC) .....	47
55. Authority and Status .....	47
56. Functions, composition and term of office of the SRC .....	47
57. Privileges of members of the SRC .....	48
58. Transitional provisions .....	48
59. Alteration of the composition of the SRC .....	48
DONORS .....	49
60. Recognition and listing of Donors .....	49
STUDENT ADMINISTRATION .....	49
61. Admission and registration of Students are determined by the Rules. ....	49
62. Student discipline .....	49
63. Fees, Bursaries and Loans .....	50
DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES .....	50
64. The award of Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates are determined by the Institutional Rules .....	50
HONORARY DEGREES .....	50
65. Conferring of honorary degrees .....	50
EMPLOYEES OF THE UNIVERSITY .....	51
66. Appointment and conditions of service of employees .....	51

GENERAL PROVISIONS .....	52
67. Code of conduct, procedure of meetings, committees and electoral and appointment framework are determined by the Institutional Rules.....	52
68. Making, amending or repealing of the Statute or a Rule.....	52
69. Transitional provisions.....	52
70. Repeal of the previous Statute .....	52

## DEFINITIONS

### 1. Definitions

In this Statute any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned by the Higher Education Act 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended, has the same meaning so assigned to it, and unless the context otherwise indicates:

**"Absolute Majority"** means 75% of the total number voting in the body concerned;

**"Act"** means the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended;

**"Academic Employee"** means any person appointed to teach or to do research at the University and any other employee designated as such by the Council of the University;

**"Academic Year"** means that portion of a calendar year approved by Council on the recommendation of Senate, for the academic activities of the University;

**"Administrative and support employees"** means any person appointed by the University to perform an administrative or support function, excluding Academic Employees;

**"Associate professor"** means an Academic Employee or any other person given the status and title of associate professor by the University;

**"Certificate"** means a qualification of the University awarded to a student on completion of the work prescribed for the certificate by the Senate in accordance with the applicable provisions of the National Qualifications Framework Act, No 67 of 2008, as amended;

**"Chancellor"** means the person contemplated in paragraph 5 of this Statute and Section 26(1) of the Act;

**"Charter"** means a set of approved Rules describing the composition, mandate and functioning of a committee of Council or Senate;

**"Convocation"** means the convocation of the University contemplated in paragraphs 51 to 56 and Section 26(2)g of the Act;

**"Council"** means the Council of the University contemplated in paragraph 22 of this Statute and Section 27 of the Act;

**"Days"** means calendar days;

**"Executive Dean"** means a person appointed in accordance with this Statute and the Rules of the University for appointment of senior members of staff;

**"Degree"** means a qualification of the University conferred upon a Student on completion of a Programme of study prescribed for the degree by the Senate in accordance with the applicable provisions of the National Qualifications Framework Act, No 67 of 2008, as amended;

**"Department"** means the national department responsible for higher education and training;

**"Deputy-Vice Chancellor"** means a person appointed in accordance with this Statute and the Rules of the University for the Appointment of the senior members of staff;

**"Diploma"** means a qualification of the University awarded to a Student on completion of a Programme of study prescribed for the diploma by the Senate in accordance with the applicable provisions of the National Qualifications Framework Act, No 67 of 2008, as amended;

**"Donor"** means a person, body or entity who has made a donation to the University, which, in the opinion of the Council, warrants that person, body or entity being recognised as a donor as contemplated in paragraph 62 of this Statute;

**"Due Notice"** means notice that has been given if a written notification has been dispatched by the registered post to the last address registered with the Registrar or person concerned, at the commencement of the period of notice required;

**"Employee"** means any person employed at the University;

**"Examination"** means any test or assessment including any written or oral assessments;

**"Executive Officials"** means a person or persons appointed in accordance with this Statute and the Rules for the appointment of senior members of staff to assist the Vice-Chancellor and Principal in performing his or her duties in terms of the Act and this Statute, including but not limited to Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s), Registrar, Executive Deans, Chief Financial Officer (CFO), Executive Directors, Directors of Schools, Head of Departments or persons holding equivalent positions;

**"Faculty"** means a planned cluster of learning Programmes, Qualifications, curricula or modules, so clustered for the purposes of effective management and enhancement of the quality of the academic Programmes of the University and includes the personnel appointed to perform the tasks pertaining to the work in the faculty;

**"Functions"** includes powers and duties and *vice versa*;

**"Graduate"** means a person upon whom a degree has been conferred;

**"Institutional forum"** means the institutional forum contemplated in paragraph 48 of this Statute and Section 31 of the Act;

**"Majority"** means half the total number of members plus one of the voting body concerned (50%+1);

**"Minister"** means the Minister of Higher Education and Training;

**"Office bearer"** means a functionary provided for in the Act or determined by the Council;

**"Postgraduate student"** means any student who is registered for any Qualification for which the minimum admission requirement is a Bachelor's degree or equivalent;

**"Professor"** means an Academic Employee who has been given the title of professor by the University or by another University, excluding an emeritus professor, associate, adjunct or assistant professor, extraordinary and honorary professors;

**"Programme"** a purposeful and structured set of learning experiences that leads to a Qualification;

**"Qualification"** means any formal registered qualification in a respective framework and includes Certificate, a Diploma or a Degree;

**"Recognised Union"** means an employee organization of the University and registered in accordance with the Labour Relations Act, No 66 of 1995, as amended;

**"Registrar"** means the person appointed in accordance with this Statute and the Rules for the appointment of senior members of staff the officer contemplated in paragraph 18 of this Statute and Section 26(4)b of the Act;

**"Rules"** means the institutional rules of the University made in terms of section 32 of the Act and this Statute;

**"Semester"** means one half of the Academic Year of the University;

**"Seat of the University"** means the seat contemplated in paragraph 2(2) of this Statute and Section 65A of the Act;

**"Senate"** means the Senate of the University contemplated in paragraph 36 of this Statute;

**"Senior Management"** means the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, the Registrar, the Executive Deans of Faculties and the administrative positions equivalent to the positions of the Executive Deans of Faculties.

**"SRC"** means the Student Representative Council of the University contemplated in paragraph 57 of this Statute and Section 35 of the Act;

**"Statute"** means this Statute as contemplated in Section 32 of the Act;

**"Student"** means any person who registered as a student at the University;

**"the University"** means the University of Limpopo.

**“Urgent matter”** means a matter which has a potential to cause irreversible harm or prejudice to the University, its Employees or Students;

**“Vice-Chancellor and Principal”** means the person appointed as such in accordance with this Statute and the Rules for the appointment of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;

**“Written Notice”** means any notice in writing and includes any notice sent as contemplated by Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, 2002 (Act 25 of 2002), or any act that amends or replaces it.

## UNIVERSITY

### 2. Name, Status, Seat and Powers of University

- (1) The name of the University is the University of Limpopo.
- (2) The Seat of the University is Turfloop Campus, Mankweng, in the Polokwane Municipality.
  - (a) The University also conducts academic activities at its satellite campuses.
  - (b) The official address of the University is:

University of Limpopo  
Mankweng Township, Turfloop  
Limpopo Province  
Private Bag X1106  
Sovenga  
0727

- (3) The University is a juristic person as contemplated in Section 20(4) of the Act and is capable of performing all functions in relation thereto.
- (4) Notwithstanding subparagraph (3), the University may not, without the concurrence of the Minister, dispose of or alienate in any manner, any immovable property acquired with the financial assistance of the State or grant to any person any real right therein or servitude.
- (5) The University may confer Degrees and honorary degrees, Diplomas and Certificates in its own name as contemplated in Section 65B and 65C of the Act.

### 3. Language Policy

- (1) The language of tuition of the University is English, except where a particular language is taught, in which event that language is also used.
- (2) The languages of communication of the University are as provided for in the Language Policy of the University.
- (3) The University is committed to promoting multilingualism and the academic development of the official languages of South Africa through its Programmes.

### 4. Composition of the University

- (1) The University shall consist of:
  - (a) Chancellor;
  - (b) Council;
  - (c) Senate;
  - (d) Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
  - (e) Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s);
  - (f) Registrar;
  - (g) Executive Deans,
  - (h) Directors of Schools;
  - (i) Heads of Academic Departments;
  - (j) Convocation;
  - (k) Institutional Forum;
  - (l) Faculties, the Schools, and such other academic structures of the University as may be determined by Council;
  - (m) Academic Employees of the University;
  - (n) Administrative and support Employees of the University;
  - (o) Student Representative Council;
  - (p) Students of the University;
  - (q) the various support services and such other offices, bodies or structures as may be established by the Council; and

- (r) all the University's property and assets.
- (2) No vacancy in any of the officers contemplated in subparagraph (1) nor any vacancy or deficiency in the number or defect in the composition of the bodies contemplated in subparagraph (1) impairs or affects the existence of the University as a juristic person or any function, rights or privileges conferred by this Statute or by the Act upon the University or the Council or the Senate, provided that no resolution of Council or of Senate shall be valid unless passed at a meeting at which a quorum was present and the rules relating to any such meeting have materially been complied with.

## 5. General Provisions

- (1) Whenever, in terms of this Statute, a quorum or a Majority of votes for any purpose is required and the actual number required at meeting results in a numerical fraction, the next greater number shall be the applicable number to constitute the required quorum or Majority.
- (2) Once a meeting constituted in accordance with this Statute is quorate it remains quorate for the duration of the meeting.
- (3) An unintentional failure or omission to give notice in terms of a provision of this Statute to any person entitled to receive such notice or to send the minutes of any meeting to any person entitled to receive such minutes does not invalidate the proceedings in respect of which such notice is given or minutes are sent.

## CHANCELLOR

### 6. Powers, Duties and Functions

- (1) The Chancellor is the titular head of the University with no executive powers.
- (2) The Chancellor presides at all congregations of the University and confers all Degrees and awards all Diplomas and Certificates in the name of the University.
- (3) In the absence of the Chancellor, Degrees shall be conferred by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor; and Diplomas and Certificates shall be awarded by officials designated to do so by the Council.
- (4) The Chancellor performs such other functions as assigned to him or her by the Council,

subject to the provisions of subparagraph (1).

- (5) The Chancellor must at all times embody the aspirations and values of the University and actively advance the interests of the University.

## 7. Election and Appointment of the Chancellor

- (1) The Chancellor is elected by the Council in the following manner-
- (a) The Chairperson of the Council after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or in his or her absence, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal must determine the date on which a meeting of the Council is to be held for the purpose of electing a Chancellor, provided that such meeting must be held within 90 Days after the office of Chancellor becomes vacant.
  - (b) At least 40 Days before the date contemplated in subparagraph (1)(a), the Secretary to the Council gives Due Notice to the members of Council of the date, time and venue for the meeting contemplated in subparagraph (1)(a).
  - (c) The Secretary to the Council must invite office bearers and structures contemplated in paragraph 4(1) to submit nominations for the office of the Chancellor.
  - (d) The nominations contemplated in subparagraph (1)(c) must reach the Secretary to the Council at least 20 Days before the meeting contemplated in subparagraph (1)(b).
  - (e) The nominations contemplated in subparagraph (1)(c) must be in writing and must include the nominee's written consent and a succinct curriculum vitae.
  - (f) The Secretary to the Council must, within five Days after the closing date for nominations, give Due Notice to every member of Council and the Institutional Forum of the nominations received and the background of the duly nominated candidates.
  - (g) A special meeting of the Institutional Forum must be held before the meeting contemplated in subparagraph (1)(b) for purposes of considering the nominations and advising the Council prior to the Council meeting on the appointment of a candidate to the office of Chancellor;
  - (h) The Chancellor must be elected by secret ballot by a Majority of the members of Council holding office and present on the date of the meeting contemplated in

- subparagraph (1)(b).
- (i) For the purposes of electing a Chancellor, the Chairperson of Council has an ordinary vote only and does not have a casting vote in the event of an equality of votes.
  - (j) Each member of Council has only one vote during each ballot, provided that there must be a series of ballots if no candidate gains a Majority of votes as contemplated in subparagraph (1)(h) in the first ballot.
  - (j) In each successive round of voting, the candidate who gains the least support in the previous ballot is eliminated as a candidate.
- (2) After the Council has elected a Chancellor, the name of the new Chancellor is announced by the Chairperson of the Council.

## 8. Term of office of the Chancellor

- (1) The Chancellor shall be elected for a period to be determined by the Council, but not exceeding five years, unless he or she tenders a resignation in writing to the Council or vacates office for any other reason before the end of his or her term of office.
- (2) The Chancellor may be re-elected, provided that a person may not serve as Chancellor for more than two consecutive terms.
- (3) The Chancellor may be removed from office by means of a resolution passed by at least two thirds of the total number of serving members of the Council present at the meeting on account of misconduct, incapacity to carry out his or her official functions of the office, or on account of any other reason which the Council may deem justifiable.
- (4) The resolution contemplated in subparagraph (3) may not be passed without prior notice to the Chancellor of the pending motion for his or her removal and the reasons therefore, and providing him or her with a reasonable opportunity to reply.
- (5) The term of office of the Chancellor terminates in the event of-
  - (a) death or incapacity;
  - (b) resignation;
  - (c) expiry of term of office; or
  - (d) removal from office by Council as contemplated in subparagraph 8(3) of this Statute.

- (6) If the office of the Chancellor becomes vacant, Council must as soon as possible, elect a new Chancellor in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 7.

#### **9. Absence of the Chancellor**

If the Chancellor is absent or unable to perform his or her duties for any other reason, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal temporarily performs those powers, duties and functions.

### **VICE-CHANCELLOR AND PRINCIPAL**

#### **10. Status, Powers, Duties and Functions**

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal of the University is its chief executive and accounting officer as contemplated in Section 26(4)a of the Act.
- (2) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal is responsible for the discipline, academic, administration and management of the University and, subject to the provisions of subparagraph (3), has all the powers necessary to perform these functions.
- (3) The Council shall delegate to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal all the powers necessary to perform his or her functions.
- (4) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal may in turn, subject to the Rules and the approved delegation frameworks of Council, delegate functions to other Employees or the Chairperson of any committee;
- (5) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal reports to Council.
- (6) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal is, subject to the Rules, *ex officio* a member of both Council and Senate and all their respective committees excluding the Audit Committee.
- (7) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal serves as chairperson of Senate;
- (8) The Council may assign additional functions, and grant additional powers and privileges to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal as contemplated in Section 68(2) of the Act.
- (9) When the Vice-Chancellor and Principal is absent or unable to carry out his or her duties, he or she may delegate all or part of his or her powers and duties to Executive Officials as contemplated in Section 68(3) of the Act.
- (10) An acting Vice-Chancellor and Principal must be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal for periods of absence of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal and such acting

Vice-Chancellor and Principal has the same functions of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;

- (11) In the event of a Vice-Chancellor and Principal being unable, for whatever reason, to delegate his or her functions, Council may delegate said functions to an Executive Official(s) and/or decide on any other appropriate measure.
- (12) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal has the power to appoint acting officers subject to the Rules and the terms of this Statute.

## **11. Appointment of Vice-Chancellor and Principal**

- (1) Subject to Section 31(1)(a) (iii) of the Act, the advertising of the post of Vice-Chancellor and Principal, the invitation for nomination of candidates, the search for suitable candidates, the criteria for the short-listing of candidates and the interviewing and appointment processes are determined by Council and Rules of the University.
- (2) Council shall, subject to the Rules and Section 31(1) of the Act, appoint the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.
- (3) When the term of office of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal expires and he or she is available for appointment for a further term of office, Council may on account of the proven sustainable good performance of the incumbent measured against agreed performance outcomes, decide to re-appoint the Vice-Chancellor and Principal for a further term of office only after consultation with Senate and the Institutional Forum.
- (4) Nothing in subparagraphs (1) to (3) above prevents Council from advertising or calling for nominations for the position of Vice-Chancellor and Principal. The incumbent may apply or be nominated, whichever is appropriate, for the position.

## **12. Term of office of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal**

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal is appointed by Council and holds office for a period not exceeding 5 (five) years, provided that this term may, subject to paragraph 11, be renewed for a further period not exceeding five years.
- (2) The term of the Office of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal is terminated in the event of-
  - (a) expiry of the term of office;

- (b) death or incapacity;
- (c) resignation; or
- (d) removal from office by Council in accordance with the Rules or any other reason recognized by law.

- (3) Removal of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal from office is subject to the processes and procedures prescribed by applicable law and the Rules.
- (4) The resolution contemplated in subparagraph (2)(d) may not be passed without prior notice to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal of the pending motion for his or her removal and the reasons therefore, and providing him or her with a reasonable opportunity to reply.

### **13. Delegation of Duties**

The Vice-Chancellor and Principal may delegate any of the powers assigned to him or her by the Council or the Senate to any Executive Official of the University, except where the Council or the Senate decides otherwise.

### **14. Accountability**

The Vice-Chancellor and Principal is accountable to the Council in respect of the management and administration of the University and to the Senate in respect of academic matters.

## **DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLORS**

### **15. Powers, Duties and Functions**

- (1) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor, is responsible for assisting the Vice-Chancellor and Principal in performing his or her duties in terms of the Act and this Statute and have the powers, privileges, functions and duties conferred upon him or her by Council, this Statute, and the Rules and delegated to him or her by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.
- (2) A Deputy Vice-Chancellor is a member of Council and the Senate and their committees except that the Council may on good cause determine that one or more Deputy Vice-

Chancellors should not be a member of a committee of the Council or a joint committee of the Council and the Senate.

- (3) A Deputy Vice-Chancellor may delegate any of the powers assigned to him or her by Council to any Executive Official of the University, except where Council decides otherwise.
- (4) A Deputy Vice-Chancellor is accountable to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal and Council.

## **16. Appointment of Deputy Vice-Chancellors**

Subject to the Act, the advertising of the post of Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the invitation for nomination of candidates, the search for suitable candidates, the criteria for the short-listing of candidates and the interviewing and appointment process are determined by Council and the Rules.

## **17. Term of office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellors**

- (1) The Deputy Vice-Chancellors are appointed for a five-year term of office.
- (2) The term of office contemplated in subparagraph (1) above can be renewed for such periods as determined by Council and the Rules.
- (3) Paragraph 12(2) applies with the necessary changes to the termination of the term of office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
- (4) An acting Deputy Vice-Chancellor must be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal for periods of absence of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or when the Deputy Vice-Chancellor is unable to perform his or her duties and such acting Deputy Vice-Chancellor has the same powers, duties and functions of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor. If the Vice-Chancellor and Principal is unable for whatsoever reason to appoint an acting Deputy Vice-Chancellor then Council will appoint same.

## REGISTRAR

### 18. Powers, Duties and Functions

- (1) The Registrar is, by virtue of his or her office, the secretary to Council, Senate, Institutional Forum and Convocation and the committees of Council and Senate and acts as the compliance officer of the University.
- (2) The Registrar is the custodian of the Rules of the University.
- (3) The office of the Registrar is the repository of all records of the University.
- (4) The Registrar acts as returning officer at all meetings of Council, Senate, Institutional Forum and Convocation.
- (5) The Registrar may designate any other administrative staff member to assist him or her.
- (6) Employees designated in terms of subparagraph (5) shall have the same fiduciary duties and obligations as the Registrar.
- (7) The Registrar provides administrative support to the governance structures of the University, which includes, but is not limited to-
  - (a) keeping the minutes of Council; Senate, Convocation and Institutional Forum meetings;
  - (b) keeping the minutes of the meetings of all committees of Council; Senate; Convocation and Institutional Forum; and
  - (c) keeping a register of all resolutions adopted by Council; Senate; Convocation and Institutional Forum, and providing access to the register to members of Council and Senate respectively.
- (8) The Registrar is accountable for his or her governance support responsibilities to Council.
- (9) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal may assign additional functions and responsibilities to the Registrar.

### 19. Appointment of Registrar

- (1) The Registrar is appointed for a five-year term of office.
- (2) The term of office contemplated in subparagraph (1) above can be renewed for such periods

as determined by Council and the Rules.

## 20. Absence of Registrar

An acting Registrar must be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal for periods of absence of the Registrar or when the Registrar is unable to perform his or her duties and such acting Registrar has the same powers, duties and functions of the Registrar. If the Vice-Chancellor and Principal is unable for whatsoever reason to appoint an acting Registrar then the Council will appoint same.

## 21. Term of office of Registrar

The term of office of the Registrar is terminated in the event of-

- (a) expiry of terms of office ;
- (b) death or incapacity;
- (c) resignation; or
- (d) removal from office by Council in accordance with the Rules or any other reason recognised by law.

## COUNCIL

## 22. Powers, Duties and Functions

- (1) Subject to the provisions of the Act or, any other applicable legislation and this Statute-
  - (a) Council governs the University.
  - (b) Council shall perform all the governance responsibilities imposed on it by the Act and this Statute.
  - (c) Without derogating from the generality of subparagraph (b) above, Council is responsible for governance and policy-making at the University, as well as to monitor compliance therewith and, particularly, to lay down guidelines relating to –
    - strategic governance;
    - financial governance;

- the appointment and conditions of service of staff, subject to subparagraph (4) to (6);
  - a positive academic atmosphere;
  - disciplinary matters regarding staff and Students;
  - the language policy of the University with concurrence with Senate, as required by Section 27(2) of the Act;
  - the admission policies of the University in consultation with Senate as required by Section 37 (1) of the Act; and
  - the approval of the Rules of the University
- (d) Council members must participate in the deliberations of Council in good faith and with due care and skill in the best interest of the University.
- (e) Council is accountable to the Minister in terms of the provisions of Section 41 of the Act.
- (f) Council adopts the University's strategic plan and monitors the realisation thereof.
- (g) Council may establish any other committees as well as joint Council and Senate committees.
- (h) Council may establish, in consultation with Senate, joint committees of Council and Senate in terms of Section 29 of the Act to perform functions that are common to Council and Senate.
- (2) Council may establish committees to assist it in carrying out its duties and may, subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, delegate functions to its committees.
- (3) Council may, subject to the provisions of Section 68(2) of the Act and this Statute, delegate any of its powers or functions, but it is not divested of the responsibility for the performance of any function delegated or assigned.
- (4) Subject to Section 34 of the Act, Council appoints employees of the university.
- (5) Council may delegate its functions in terms of subparagraph 4(a) to a committee of Council, provided that Council may not delegate the appointment of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor(s) and the Registrar.
- (6) Council may delegate its functions in terms of subparagraph (4)(b) to a joint committee of Council and Senate, provided that the appointment and promotion of Academic Employees at the level of senior lecturer and below may be further delegated to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.
- (7) In terms of Section 27(7) of the Act, a member of Council or a member of a committee

of Council –

- (a) must be a person with knowledge and experience relevant to the objects and governance of the University;
  - (b) must participate in the deliberations of the Council in the best interests of the University;
  - (c) must, before he or she assumes office, declare any business, commercial or financial activities undertaken for financial gain that may raise a conflict or a possible conflict of interest with the University;
  - (d) may not place himself or herself under any financial or other obligation to any individual or organisation that might seek to influence the performance of any function of the Council; and
  - (e)
    - (i) may not have a conflict of interest with the University;
    - (ii) may not have a direct or indirect financial, personal or other interest in any matter to be discussed at a meeting and which entails or may entail a conflict or possible conflict of interest with the University;
    - (iii) must, before the meeting and in writing, inform the Chairperson of that meeting of that conflict or possible conflict of interest.
- (8) Each member of Council shall annually declare his or her financial interests and fiduciary roles, which include but are not limited to official and public offices, directorships of companies, memberships of close corporations and trusteeships, in a manner determined by Council and in accordance with Section 27(7) of the Act
- (9) Council shall keep comprehensive records of all its activities as well as of all assets, liabilities, income, expenditure and other financial transactions as required by Section 41(1) of the Act, and shall report to the Minister as contemplated in Section 41(2) of the Act.
- (10) Council, after consultation with the Student Representative Council, shall make provision in the Rules of the University for appropriate structures to advise Council on the rendering of Student services at the University.
- (11) Council shall report regularly on its activities and performance and that of its committees in accordance with its own rules and guidelines from the Department. It is incumbent upon Council to inform Employees and Students of decisions of Council affecting them.
- (12) Council shall in instances of substantial non-attendances of Council meetings, with or

without apology (three or more meetings), by members representing specific constituencies, report such non-attendance to the relevant constituency.

- (13) No temporary vacancy impairs the capacity of Council to perform its functions and responsibilities under the Act, this Statute and the Rules, provided that decisions of Council will have effect only if they are taken in accordance with the prescripts set out in paragraph 26 under the heading "Office Bearers, Quorum, Procedures and Meeting Procedures".

### 23. Composition of Council

- (1) The Council, as contemplated in Section 27 of the Act, consists of-
- (a) Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
  - (b) Deputy Vice-Chancellors;
  - (c) two members of the Senate elected by the Senate;
  - (d) one academic employee who is not a member of the Senate elected by the academic employees;
  - (e) one Administrative and support employee who is not a member of Senate elected by such Administrative and support employees;
  - (f) two Students who are members of the SRC, elected by the SRC;
  - (g) President of the Convocation and one additional member of the Convocation elected by the Convocation;
  - (h) not more than five persons appointed by the Minister in accordance with Section 27(4)(c) of the Act;
  - (i) ten members with a broad spectrum of competencies in fields such as education, business, finance, law, marketing, information and communication technology, human resource management and organised labour.
- (2) No staff and no Student may be elected or hold an appointment under subparagraph 1(g) to (i) as reflected in the Statute;
- (3) A person elected or appointed under subparagraph 1(g) to (i) who becomes a Student or staff member forthwith ceases to be a member of the Council.
- (4) The Registrar is the secretary to Council.
- (5) At least 60% of the members of the Council must be persons who are not staff or Students as contemplated in Section 27(6) of the Act.

- (6) Council members are elected or appointed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 25 of this Statute.
- (7) When members are elected to or appointed on Council, the body entitled to elect or appoint shall do so with sensitivity for the race and gender profile of Council.

#### 24. Term of Office

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal and the Deputy Vice-Chancellors are members of Council for as long as they remain in office.
- (2) The term of office of representatives of the SRC is the same as that of the SRC that appointed them.
- (3) The term of office of all Ministerial appointees is five years.
- (4) The term of office of all other members of Council is four years, provided that a member whose term of office has expired may, as an interim measure, be extended by Council once off for a maximum period of six months should Council be of the opinion that special circumstances so demand.
- (5) Members of Council whose terms of office have expired may be re-elected or re-appointed, provided that members, excluding *ex officio* members, may not serve more than three consecutive terms.
- (6) A Council member's membership is terminated –
  - (a) Through expiry of term of office;
  - (b) Upon death or incapacity;
  - (c) If the Council member fails to attend three consecutive ordinary meetings of Council without the consent of the Chairperson of Council;
  - (d) If the Council member is sequestered;
  - (e) If the Council member is found guilty of conduct that in the exclusive opinion of Council is of such a nature that the member's ability to exercise his or her fiduciary duties and obligations is undermined and that continued membership of Council is not desirable;
  - (f) If a Council member, who is also a member of staff or a Student of the University, is found guilty of conduct as contemplated in subparagraph (5)(e) or found guilty of misconduct in terms of the Disciplinary Code of the University which, in the opinion of Council, is of such a serious nature that the member's continued membership of Council is not desirable;

- (g) If Council rules that the continued membership of a member is undesirable due to conflict of interest;
  - (h) If the Council member becomes a patient in an institution for mental health on a continuous basis; or
  - (i) If the Council member has transgressed Council's Code of Conduct.
- (7) Apart from the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, representatives of Senate, employee representatives and Students appointed by the SRC to serve on Council, no other member of Council shall be a permanent or temporary member of staff or a Student of the University, and should this happen, such Council member's membership of Council terminates automatically.
- (8) All Council members elected or appointed to Council are entitled, at any time, to submit their resignations in writing to the Chairperson of Council.

## 25. Election and Nomination Procedures

- (1) The Senate representatives on Council shall be elected in accordance with the procedure prescribed in the Rules.
- (2) The Academic Employees of the University must elect one representative to represent them on Council in accordance with the following provisions and process:
  - (a) The representative must be an Academic Employee who is not a member of Senate.
  - (b) The election must take place by secret ballot at a meeting of the Academic Employees convened by the Registrar for that purpose and the candidate who obtains the Majority of the votes must be duly elected. The quorum for the meeting is twenty percent of the total number of Academic Employees.
  - (c) Candidates for election must be duly nominated and nominations must reach the Registrar at least 14 Days before the date of the election, and no person may be elected unless he or she has been nominated in writing by at least two members of the Academic Employees and the nominee has consented to such nomination in writing.
  - (d) Nominations must be invited by the Registrar as soon as a vacancy arises.
  - (e) The Registrar shall announce the result of the election.
  - (f) The representative of the Academic Employees must vacate his or her position on

Council in the event that he or she, for whatever reason, becomes a member of Senate or ceases to be an Academic Employee, whereafter the position must be filled in accordance with the procedure set out in subparagraphs (2)(a) to (e).

- (3) The Administrative and support staff of the University must elect one representative to represent them on Council in accordance with the following provisions and process:
- (a) The representative must be an administrative or support employee, who is not a member of Senate;
  - (b) The election must take place by secret ballot at a meeting of administrative and support employees convened by the Registrar for that purpose, and the candidate who obtains the Majority of the votes must be duly elected. The quorum for the meeting is twenty percent of the total number of administrative and support employees.
  - (c) Candidates for election must be duly nominated and nominations must reach the Registrar at least 14 Days before the date of the election and no person may be elected unless he or she has been nominated in writing by at least two employees from the category of administrative and support employees and the nominee has consented to such nomination in writing.
  - (d) Nominations must be invited by the Registrar as soon as there is a vacancy.
  - (e) The Registrar shall announce the result of the election.
  - (f) The representative of the administrative and support employees must vacate his or her position on Council in the event that he or she, for whatever reason, becomes a member of Senate or ceases to be a member of the administrative and support employees, whereafter the position must be filled in accordance with the procedure set out in subparagraphs (3)(a) to (e).
- (4) Student members on Council shall be elected at a meeting of the SRC from the ranks of the SRC in accordance with the selection procedure of the SRC.
- (5) The members of Council who are appointed to Council on the basis of their expertise and experience shall be appointed by means of the following process controlled and supervised by the Registrar:
- (a) The Registrar shall place an advertisement in three newspapers (one provincial

and two national) and on the University's website, inviting organisations, interest groups and individuals to nominate persons with expertise and experience, as determined by Council, to serve on Council, provided that if a particular round of advertisements has, in the opinion of Council, not elicited a satisfactory response, the process may be repeated.

- (b) The Nominations Committee of Council must, with the assistance of the Registrar, draw up a list of the most suitable nominees for recommendation to Council, provided that the names of all nominees will be tabled at the Council meeting.
  - (c) The required number of members of Council shall be elected at ordinary or an extraordinary meeting of Council from the ranks of the nominees, after taking into consideration the recommendations of the Nominations Committee of Council.
- (6) Apart from the President of the Convocation, the election of one additional member from the ranks of the members of the Convocation who is to serve on Council shall take place in accordance with the procedure prescribed in Rules of this Statute.
- (7) The process for the appointment of Council members shall be facilitated by the Registrar in his or her capacity either as Registrar or as secretary to Council and Senate.

## **26. Office Bearers, Quorum, Procedures and Meeting Procedures**

- (1) A Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of Council shall be elected at the first meeting of Council constituted in accordance with this Statute and thereafter as and when it becomes necessary.
- (2) At such a meeting those present and voting, elect by secret ballot a Chairperson and a Deputy Chairperson of Council from the external members of the Council duly nominated.
- (3) In the absence of the Chairperson, the Deputy Chairperson exercises all the powers vested in the Chairperson.
- (4) If the Chairperson and the Deputy Chairperson are absent from a meeting, the members present at such a meeting elect one of the external members to preside at such meeting.
- (5) If a vacancy occurs in the position of Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson of Council, Council shall elect a Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson from among its members, who are not employees or Students of the University, and who will hold office for a period of four years, or for such shorter period as he or she may be a member of Council.

- (6) Nominations for the Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson of Council must be given in writing to the secretary to Council on or before a date determined by him or her.
- (7) Each nomination must be signed by at least three members of Council and countersigned by the nominee to denote his or her acceptance of the nomination.
  - (a) For the duration of the election of a Chairperson, the Vice-Chancellor acts as Chairperson of the meeting.
  - (b) If more than one candidate is nominated for one of the office, voting takes place by secret ballot.
  - (c) A candidate may be elected to the office of Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson of Council only by a Majority of the members present at a meeting.
  - (d) If no candidate receives a Majority of votes, successive rounds of voting take place. In each successive round of voting, the candidate receiving the least votes in the previous round of voting is eliminated as a candidate.
- (8) A Chairperson of the Council is eligible for re-election but may not serve for more than two (2) consecutive terms.
- (9) Quorum-
  - (a) The quorum at all meetings of the Council shall consist of at least 50% + 1 of the total number of serving members of Council.
  - (b) The quorum of the executive committee of the Council may not be less than 50% + 1, of whom 60% shall be external members.
- (10) The Chairperson of Council, after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, shall convene a meeting of Council at least four times a year at a time and place determined by the Chairperson.
- (11) Council shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (12) Except as otherwise provided in this Statute, decisions of Council are taken by a Majority of votes of the members present at the meeting.
- (13) Should a quorum of members not be present at the start of a meeting, the Majority of the members present may decide to continue with the discussion of the matters on the agenda and may refer Urgent matters to the Executive Committee of Council for a decision,

- provided that all other conclusions reached at such a meeting shall have no effect unless submitted to and approved by a properly constituted meeting of Council.
- (14) The Council may grant observer status to persons that would allow such person to attend a particular Council meeting or Council meetings in general. With the permission of the Chairperson of Council a person with observer status may take part in the debates of Council, but may not vote.
- (15) The ruling of the Chairperson on a point of order or procedure is binding unless immediately challenged by a member, in which event such ruling must be submitted without discussion to the meeting for a vote the outcome of which is binding.
- (16) A member of Council may not, without leave of the meeting, speak more than once on a motion or any amendment thereof, but the proposer of any motion or an amendment has the right of reply.
- (17) A motion or amendment must be seconded, and, if it is so directed by the Chairperson, be in writing, and no motion or amendment may be withdrawn without the consent of the proposer and the seconder.
- (18) At least seven Days before the date of an ordinary meeting, the secretary to Council shall give each member Written Notice of the date, time and place of such a meeting. This notice will be accompanied by an agenda with supporting documentation, as applicable.
- (19) Notice of any motion for consideration must be given in writing and must be lodged with the secretary to Council at least 21 Days before the date of an ordinary meeting, provided that any matter of an urgent nature may, without prior notice, but, with the leave of the Chairperson and a majority of the members present, be considered at such a meeting.
- (20) Except as approved by a Majority of members, no motion which has been rejected by Council may be placed before it again within a period of six calendar months from the date of such rejection.
- (21) The secretary to Council shall keep comprehensive minutes of each Council meeting.
- (22) The secretary to Council must keep a complete register of Council resolutions adopted and all members of Council must have access to this register.
- (23) The first act of an ordinary meeting, after it has been constituted, must be to confirm by way of the signature of the Chairperson the correctness of the minutes of the previous meeting(s) and of any special meeting, provided that objections to the minutes of a meeting must be raised and resolved before confirmation of the minutes.
- (24) Subject to the provisions of paragraph 7(i) of this Statute, the Chairperson of Council has an ordinary vote and, in the event of an equality of votes, also a casting vote.

- (25) If it is so requested and decided by the meeting, the number of members voting for or against any motion must be recorded and at the request of any member the Chairperson must rule that the vote of the requesting member for or against a particular decision be recorded.
- (26) Where two thirds of the serving members of Council without the Chairperson convening a formal meeting have reached an agreement on a matter referred to them by letter, email, fax or via teleconference by the Chairperson and have conveyed their resolution by letter, email, fax or via teleconference, such a resolution will be equivalent to a resolution of Council and must be recorded in the minutes of the following ordinary meeting.
- (27) The views of a member of Council who is unable to attend a formal meeting may be submitted to the meeting in writing, but may not count as a vote on any matter decided at the meeting.
- (28) No member of Council may participate in the discussion of, or vote on a matter in which he or she has a direct or indirect financial, personal or other interest and which entails or may entail a conflict or possible conflict of interest with the University.
- (29) A member of Council must, in writing, inform the Chairperson before the meeting of a conflict or possible conflict of interest in any matter to be discussed at the meeting and is obliged to recuse him or herself from the meeting during the discussion of the matter and the voting thereon.
- (30) If a member of Council participates in the proceedings and the voting of Council in connection with a matter in which he or she has a direct or indirect, financial, personal or other interest, the resolution of Council on the matter is invalid.
- (31) A motion to amend or rescind a previous resolution of Council must be carried by at least two-thirds of the members present.
- (32) A motion to approve, amend or repeal the Statute or a Rule of the University must be adopted by at least two thirds of the serving members of Council.
- (33) Chairperson of Council may, with at least seven Days' notice, convene an extraordinary meeting of Council notifying members of the matter(s) to be discussed. No other business may be discussed at such meeting.
- (34) At the request of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or at the written request of at least five members of Council indicating the need for an extraordinary meeting and the matter(s) to be discussed, the Chairperson shall convene an extraordinary meeting, provided that no other business may be discussed at such meeting.
- (35) An emergency meeting may be called by the Chairperson after consultation with the Vice-

Chancellor and Principal, provided that members of Council be given at least 24 hours' notice of such a meeting and provided further that notice may be given in any manner deemed expedient in the circumstances. Members must be advised of the purpose of the meeting and no other business may be discussed at such meeting.

## **27. Conflict of Interest of Council Members**

- (1) A member of Council may not have a conflict of interest with the University.
- (2) A member of Council who has a direct or indirect financial, personal or other interest in any matter to be discussed at a meeting and which entails or may entail a conflict or possible conflict of interest must, before or during such meeting, declare the interest.
- (3) Any person may, in writing, inform the Chairperson of a meeting, before a meeting, of a conflict or possible conflict of interest of a Council member of which such person may be aware.
- (4) The member is obliged to recuse him or herself from the meeting during the discussion of the matter and the voting thereon.

## **28. Committees of Council**

- (1) The Council determines the composition, election, terms of office, functions and procedures of standing committees and any of its other committee in terms of Rules.
- (2) The Council appoints such committees as may be required.
- (3) The Committees of Council amongst others are as follows:
  - a) Executive Committee of Council;
  - b) Audit Committee of Council;
  - c) Finance Committee of Council;
  - d) Human Resources Committee of Council;
  - e) Joint Tender and Physical Planning Committee; and
  - f) Information and Communication Technology Committee of Council.
- (4) Apart from the Committees of Council as contemplated in subparagraph 3, Council may establish any other committee as well as joint Council and Senate committees.
- (5) Each Committee shall have its own Charter prescribing its composition, mandate,

powers and duties. Charters approved by Council will have the status of Rules as contemplated in Section 29(4) of the Act.

- (6) Committees of Council or joint committees of Council and Senate decide on matters within their mandates by a majority vote of the members present at a meeting, provided that the quorum for the meeting will be fifty percent plus one of the members appointed to the committee.
- (7) Council may appoint persons who are not members of Council or Senate to committees.

## 29. Executive Committee of Council

- (1) The Council must establish a committee known as the "Executive Committee of Council" which comprises the following-
  - (a) Chairperson of Council (who is also the Chairperson of its Executive Committee);
  - (b) Deputy Chairperson of Council;
  - (c) Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
  - (d) Deputy Vice-Chancellors; and
  - (e) Chairpersons of all the Standing Committees of Council.
- (8) The Executive Committee of Council gives advice to Council on any matter which the Executive Committee deems expedient for the efficient and effective governance of the University.
- (9) The Executive Committee of Council makes decisions on matters in accordance with powers delegated to it by Council.
- (10) The Executive Committee of Council may dispose of urgent business on behalf of Council, but all business so disposed of must be ratified at the first ensuing ordinary meeting of Council.

### **30. Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson, Secretary and Meeting Procedures of the Executive Committee of Council**

- (1) The Chairperson of Council shall be the Chairperson of the Executive Committee of Council and the Deputy Chairperson of the Council shall be the Deputy Chairperson of the Executive Committee of Council.
- (2) In the absence of the Chairperson, the Deputy Chairperson shall act as the Chairperson and in the absence of both the Chairperson and the Deputy Chairperson the members present shall elect a Chairperson from their own ranks to chair the meeting.
- (3) Four members of the Executive Committee shall constitute a quorum, three of whom must be members who are not Employees.
- (4) The Executive Committee shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observance of generally accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (5) The Registrar shall act as secretary of the Executive Committee of Council.

### **31. Powers and functions of the Executive Committee of Council**

- (1) When Council is not in session, the Executive Committee of Council assumes the authority of Council and may perform the functions of Council with regard to Urgent matters and matters delegated to the Executive Committee by Council.
- (2) The Executive Committee reports regularly to Council on its decisions and actions, provided that all decisions and actions taken by the Executive Committee in terms of subparagraph (1) shall be submitted to the next meeting of Council for ratification. Any other decision, action or recommendation of the Executive Committee of Council may be ratified, amended or rejected by Council.
- (3) Council shall review the delegations to the Executive Committee of Council at least every four years.
- (4) The Registrar shall keep a detailed consolidated record of all delegated powers as contemplated in subparagraph (1).
- (5) The Executive Committee considers all recommendations of Senate and the committees of Council before submitting them, with its recommendations, to Council.
- (6) The Executive Committee may refer any matter arising from the minutes of meetings contemplated in subparagraph (5) back to Senate or any Council committee.

- (7) The Executive Committee may refer any matter which it deems necessary to Senate or any Council committee.
- (8) Matters requiring the urgent attention of Council, as determined by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, may be submitted to Council directly.
- (9) The Executive Committee deals with any other matter delegated to it by Council.
- (10) The Executive Committee of Council may further delegate the authority granted to it by Council to a committee of Council, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or to an individual, except in cases where this Statute prescribes differently or Council has explicitly ruled against further delegation.

### **32. Dissolution of Council**

- (1) Should there be no quorum at three consecutive ordinary Council meetings the Council is deemed to be dissolved and must be reconstituted.
- (2) If 75% or more of the members of Council resign at a meeting of Council it is deemed that Council has resigned and a new Council must be constituted.

### **33. Amendment of the Statute**

- (1) No motion to draft, amend or rescind this Statute or a Rule is of force and effect unless adopted by not less than 75% of all members of Council present at the meeting at which notice of such agenda item has been given.
- (2) Any motion to draft, amend or rescind this Statute or a Rule must be in accordance with the provisions of Section 32 of the Act.

## **SENATE**

### **34. Powers, Duties and Functions**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Senate is accountable to Council for regulating all teaching, learning, research and academic functions of the University as

contemplated in Section 28(1) of the Act and all other functions delegated or assigned to it by Council.

(2) Without derogating from the generality of subparagraph (1), the organisation and superintendence of instruction and Examinations and of lectures and classes vest in the Senate and the Senate may -

- (a) if so delegated by Council, make or amend any Rule relating to the curriculum, or to the obtaining of any University Degree, Diploma, Certificate or other qualification including the requirements for academic admission, but may do so only after consulting the relevant Faculty board;
- (b) if so delegated by Council, make or amend any Rule relating to the manner in which Students are to be assessed, including but not limited to the appointment of assessors for all assessments and the overseeing and control of the implementation of Rules and assessments;
- (c) make recommendations to Council in regard to the introduction of Programmes, Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates or other qualifications and their discontinuation;
- (d) make recommendations to Council regarding the school, Faculty or other overarching structure in which each academic Programme should be placed;
- (e) make recommendations to Council regarding the establishment and dissolution of Faculties, schools and other academic structures;
- (f) make recommendations to Council on awarding the rank of professor emeritus or honorary professor in terms of the applicable Rules;
- (g) in terms of the Rules, cancel the registration of a Student in all or one or more of the courses or modules for which the Student is registered in that year if in the opinion of the Senate the academic achievement of the Student is such that the Student may not at the end of the year obtain credit in such course or courses or module or modules;
- (h) submit to Council –
  - (i) such reports upon its work as may be required by Council;
  - (ii) recommendations on matters referred to it by Council; and
  - (iii) recommendations on any other matter affecting the University, as the Senate considers necessary or significant.

(3) In carrying out its responsibility for organising and controlling the teaching, *curricula*,

*syllabi*, assessment or evaluation, research and community engagement of the University, the Senate may –

- (a) determine what standard of proficiency is required to be attained in any mode of assessment that may be used in order to satisfy the requirements for the obtaining of each Degree, Diploma and Certificate.;
- (b) oversee and control the teaching, research and community engagement activities of members of the academic staff and Students;
- (c) decide the conditions, where applicable, in accordance with the relevant bequest or deed or gift, for the award of prizes, scholarships and bursaries; and
- (d) ensure that any action taken by a committee established by Senate in the exercise of delegated powers or functions is reported by such committee to the next ordinary meeting of Senate which in the opinion of the secretary of Senate is appropriate.

### 35. Composition of Senate

(1) Senate consists of-

- (a) Vice-Chancellor and Principal, who is the chairperson;
- (b) Deputy Vice-Chancellors;
- (c) Registrar;
- (d) Executive Deans;
- (e) Directors of Schools;
- (f) all Heads of Academic Departments;
- (g) all Professors, other than associate, adjunct, emeritus and honorary Professors;
- (h) University Librarian;
- (i) Head of Institutional planning;
- (j) Head of Research Administration and Development;
- (k) Head of Quality Assurance;
- (l) Head of Information and Communication Technology;
- (m) Head of Students Affairs;

- (n) Head of the Centre for Academic Excellence;
- (o) Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
- (p) an Academic Employee from each Faculty elected by the Academic Employees of each Faculty who are not members of Senate;
- (q) a administrative and support employee from each Faculty elected by the non-academic employees of each Faculty;
- (r) two members of Council designated by the Council who are not employees or Students of the University;
- (s) two Students appointed by the SRC; and
- (t) such additional members as approved by the Senate.

(2) Members -

- (a) elected under subparagraphs 1 (a) – (o), hold office for as long as they are employed by the University in that capacity.
- (b) described in (r) are elected in terms of the Rules determined by Council;
- (b) described in (s) are appointed and elected in terms of the SRC constitution; and
- (c) described in (t) are elected in terms of the Rules determined by Senate.

### 36. Term of office and manner of appointment of members of Senate

- (1) Members of Senate serving on Senate in an *ex officio* capacity are members for the duration of their respective terms of office.
- (2) With the exception of the *ex officio* members of Senate and the members appointed by Senate, the Registrar shall facilitate the arrangements for the nomination and election of members in accordance with this Statute.
- (3) The Registrar shall arrange and administer the election of one academic staff member from each Faculty in the following manner:
  - (a) Within a reasonable period before the election date as contemplated in paragraph 35 of the Statute, the Registrar shall request the Executive Dean of the Faculty involved to arrange/facilitate the election of one Academic Employee at a meeting

- of the Faculty board to serve on Senate for a period of four years.
- (b) Faculty representatives must be Academic Employees who are not already members of Senate.
  - (c) Faculties elect members to Senate by means of a secret ballot and candidates obtaining a Majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting shall be elected to Senate.
  - (d) Candidates for election as Faculty representatives must be duly nominated and nominations must reach the Executive Dean of the Faculty at least 14 Days before the date of the meeting during which the election will take place, and no person may be elected unless he or she has been nominated in writing by at least two members of the Academic Employees and has consented to such nomination in writing.
  - (e) The Executive Deans shall submit the names of the elected members from their respective Faculties to the Registrar and the Registrar shall announce the results of the election(s).
  - (f) When a member contemplated in subparagraph (3) vacates his or her office, or becomes a member of Senate in another capacity, the position must be filled in accordance with the procedures set out in subparagraphs (3)(a) to (e).
- (4) Student members of Senate are elected at a properly constituted meeting of the SRC in accordance with the following provisions and process:
- (a) The Registrar notifies the President of the SRC whenever it is necessary for Student representatives to be elected to Senate, as contemplated in Section 28(2)(f) of the Act and paragraph 36(1)(s) of the Statute.
  - (b) The SRC must elect two representatives to Senate from its ranks by means of a secret ballot and members obtains a Majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting shall be elected to Senate.
  - (c) The President of the SRC submits the names of the members elected to the Registrar.
  - (d) When a member contemplated in subparagraph (4) for any reason vacates his or her office, the provisions in subparagraphs (a) to (c) shall apply.
- (5) The position of a member of the Senate who holds office by reason of a particular office or status ceases to be a member of Senate if he or she-

- (a) is on long leave;
- (b) vacates his or her membership of Senate for any reason.

(6) The term of office of the members of Senate is:

- (a) Members of Senate serving on Senate in an *ex officio* capacity are members for the duration of their respective terms of office.
- (b) The term of office of representatives of the SRC shall coincide with that of the SRC that appointed them;
- (c) A Student representative serving more than one term on the SRC may be re-elected by the SRC to serve on Senate for another term, provided that a Student representative's membership lapses automatically when he or she is no longer a registered Student or is found guilty of misconduct in terms of the Disciplinary Code of the University.
- (d) The term of office of all other members of Senate shall be four years, upon the expiry of which members may be re-elected.
- (e) The membership of a member of Senate elected by a specific interest group terminates automatically when the interest group formally at a meeting contemplated in paragraph 36 withdraws its support for such a member or when such member's association with the interest group, for whatever reason, comes to an end.

### 37. Office Bearers, Quorum, Procedures

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal is the Chairperson of Senate contemplated by Section 26 (4)(a) of the Act.
- (2) The Deputy-Chairperson of Senate is the Deputy Vice-Chancellor designated by the Senate as such.
- (3) The Registrar is the secretary to Senate
- (4) The Chairperson presides at the meetings of Senate and the meetings of the sub-committees of the Senate.
- (5) The Chairperson performs such other functions as Senate may determine.
- (6) In the absence of the Chairperson, the provisions of subparagraph (4) apply to the Deputy-Chairperson.

- (7) The secretary performs those functions assigned to him or her by Senate.
- (8) If both the Chairperson and Deputy-Chairperson are absent, Senate elects from among its members a chairperson for the meeting concerned.
- (9) Quorum-
  - (a) The quorum at an ordinary meeting of the Senate is 50% +1;
  - (b) The quorum at a special meeting of the Senate is 50% +1;
  - (c) The quorum of the executive committee and the subcommittees of the Senate is 50% +1.

### **38. Ordinary and Special Meetings**

- (1) Ordinary meetings are held on dates prescribed by the Senate, provided that there must be at least four ordinary meetings of Senate each calendar year.
- (2) Special meetings must be held-
  - (a) when called by the Chairperson; or
  - (b) when a written request for a special meeting, stating the object of the meeting, is received by the Registrar, as Secretariat of Senate, from at least 30 members of the Senate.
- (3) The Registrar must give at least three Days' notice to each member of each special meeting of the Senate, setting out the place, date and time of the meeting, and the agenda for the meeting.
- (4) No other business may be dealt with at a special meeting.

### **39. Executive Committee of Senate**

- (1) The composition of the Executive Committee of the Senate is-
  - (a) Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
  - (b) Deputy Vice-Chancellors;
  - (c) Registrar;

- (d) Executive Deans;
  - (e) University Librarian;
  - (f) Head of Institutional Planning
  - (g) Head of Research Administration and Development;
  - (h) Two academic members of the Senate elected by the Senate;
  - (i) Head of the Centre of Academic Excellence;
  - (j) Head of Quality Assurance;
  - (k) Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
  - (l) Such additional members as approved by the Senate;
- (2) The Executive Committee of Senate makes decisions on matters in accordance with powers delegated to it by Senate.
- (3) The Executive Committee meets to consider issues of concern to Senate and any other matters delegated to it when Senate is not in session.
- (4) The Executive Committee of Senate may dispose of urgent business on behalf of Senate, but all business so disposed of must be ratified or reviewed at the first ensuing ordinary meeting of Senate.
- (5) The Executive Committee of Senate gives advice to Senate on any matter which the Executive Committee deems expedient for the efficient governance of the University.
- (6) The Executive Committee of Senate-
- (a) coordinates all academic matters;
  - (b) recommends academic policy to the Senate;
  - (c) ensures that decisions of the Senate are implemented;
  - (d) ensures that academic standards prescribed by the Senate are maintained;
  - (e) considers matters referred by Faculty boards or Faculty committees and makes decisions in accordance with its delegated powers; and
  - (f) advises the Senate on academic and related matters at the request of the Senate.

#### 40. Other committees of Senate

- (1) The Senate appoints such other committees as may be required and such committees in terms of resolution of Senate.
- (2) The composition, term of office and functions of the committees contemplated in subparagraph (1) are determined by the Senate in accordance with the nature and functions of such committees.

### FACULTY BOARD

#### 41. Powers, Duties and Functions of Faculty Board

- (1) The Faculty board-
  - (a) is a committee of Senate;
  - (b) is responsible for organizing the teaching, *curricula, syllabi*, examinations, research and community engagement of the Faculty;
  - (c) makes proposals to Senate for Rules prescribing the requirements for each Programme, Degree, Diploma and Certificate offered in the Faculty, including the requirements for admission and readmission;
  - (d) advises the Dean of the Faculty on policy for resource allocation in the Faculty;
  - (e) carries out such functions as Senate delegates or assigns to it;
  - (f) is accountable to Senate for its work and tables minutes of its meetings before Senate; and
  - (g) by resolution establishes committees of the Faculty and appoints members of such committees.

#### 42. Composition of Faculty Board

The composition of each Faculty board as determined by the Senate except that such Faculty board may include-

- (a) Executive Dean (chairperson);
- (b) Vice-Chancellor and Principal (*ex officio*);

- (c) Deputy Vice-Chancellors (*ex officio*);
- (d) Registrar (*ex officio*);
- (e) Executive Deans from other Faculties (*ex officio*);
- (f) Directors of Schools in the Faculty;
- (g) Heads of Academic Departments in the Faculty
- (h) representatives from related schools in other Faculties as approved by Senate;
- (i) such other persons who because of their duties, functions and expertise may contribute to the faculty as determined from time to time by the Faculty board with the approval of Senate; and
- (j) the Senior Administrative Officer of the Faculty who is the secretary of the Faculty board without a vote.
- (k) Chairperson of each Faculty Students' Council.

#### **43. Attendance of Faculty Board meetings by non-members**

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any academic member of the Faculty who wishes to attend a Faculty board meeting must notify the secretary and may be allowed to speak on a particular item with the permission of the chairperson but does not have the right to vote.

#### **44. Ordinary meeting, special meetings, quorum and procedure**

- (1) Ordinary meetings are held on dates prescribed by Senate.
- (2) During each semester of the Academic Year at least two ordinary meetings of the Faculty board must be held.
- (3) Special meetings are held.
  - (a) when called by the Executive Dean; or
  - (b) when a written request for a special meeting, stating the objective of the meeting, is received by the Executive Dean from at least ten members of the Faculty board.
- (4) The quorum at all meetings of Faculty board is 50% plus 1 except that, for this purpose,

the members of the Faculty board on leave on the date of any meeting do not count among those present or in the membership.

- (5) The Executive Dean of the Faculty is the chairperson of the Faculty board and presides at all meetings of the Faculty board.
- (6) In the absence of the Executive Dean, the acting Executive Dean presides.
- (7) The code of conduct, procedure and debate for meetings of a Faculty board and its committees are as determined by Senate.

#### **45. Committees of Faculty Boards**

Faculty boards may appoint committees including the Faculty Executive Committee in accordance with the provisions determined by the Senate from time to time.

### **INSTITUTIONAL FORUM**

#### **46. Functions of Institutional Forum**

- (1) The Institutional Forum advises Council on issues affecting the University, including-
  - (a) the implementation of the Act and the national policy on higher education;
  - (b) policy regarding race, gender and employment equity;
  - (c) the appointment of candidates for senior management positions;
  - (d) codes of conduct, mediation and dispute resolution procedures;
  - (e) fostering of a University culture which promotes tolerance and respect for fundamental human rights and creates an appropriate environment for teaching, research and community engagement at the University; and
  - (f) the language policy of the University.
- (2) The Institutional Forum performs such other advisory functions as may be determined by Council.

#### 47. Composition of Institutional Forum

- (1) The Institutional Forum consists of the following-
  - (a) two (2) members of Council who are not employees or Students of the University;
  - (b) two (2) members from Executive management;
  - (c) two (2) members of Senate who are not members of the Council;
  - (d) two (2) members of the academic staff who are not members of Senate or the Council;
  - (e) two (2) members of the support staff who are not members of the Senate or Council;
  - (f) two (2) members of the SRC who are not members of Senate or Council; and
  - (g) one (1) member from each of the recognised employee associations; and
  - (h) one (1) member from the Convocation.
- (2) Nomination of representatives must be transparent and democratic and each constituency must follow the procedure within its own constituency and submit the names of its representatives to the Registrar.
- (3) If a Student or an employee had been found guilty of serious misconduct by a disciplinary committee of the University he or she may not be a member of the Institutional Forum.
- (4) The term of office of members of the Institutional Forum is as determined by the Rules.

#### 48. Committees of Institutional Forum

The Institutional Forum may appoint committees in accordance with its Rules.

## CONVOCATION

### 49. Powers, Duties and Functions

- (1) The Convocation -
  - (a) may discuss and state its opinion on any matter relating to the University, including matters which may be referred to it by the Council;
  - (b) assist the University through their skills, experience and expertise; and
  - (c) assume office in the University as may be provided for in this Statute.
- (2) A chapter of Convocation may be established in different geographical areas provided such chapter complies with the Statute and Rules applicable to Convocation.

### 50. Membership and Roll

- (1) The Registrar keeps the roll and contact details of Convocation.
- (2) The Convocation of the University consists of the –
  - (a) graduates of the University;
  - (b) executive management committee of the University;
  - (c) academic staff of the University;
  - (d) Professors emeriti;
  - (e) Other retired Academic Employees; and
  - (f) And such persons as the Council may determine.

### 51. Executive Committee of Convocation

- (1) The Executive Committee of the Convocation consists of the President, the Deputy-President, the Secretary and a maximum of two additional members elected by the general meeting of the Convocation.
- (2) The Executive Committee of the Convocation meets at least twice a year to attend to the affairs of the Convocation in consultation with the University Management.

- (3) The Executive Committee of the Convocation determines its own meeting procedures with due observance of generally accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (4) The Executive Committee of the Convocation is accountable to the general meeting of the Convocation and reports regularly on its activities between meetings,
- (6) Executive Officials of the University are not eligible to serve on the Executive Committee of the Convocation.

## 52. Meetings of Convocation

- (1) The Convocation must hold at least one general meeting every three years.
- (2) The secretary must give Due Notice of such a meeting to every member at least eight (8) weeks before a meeting.
- (3) Notice of any motion or matter for discussion at a meeting must be given to the secretary in writing one month before the date of the general meeting.
- (4) The President may with the approval of the meeting allow any motion of which Due Notice has not been given in terms of subparagraph (3) to be discussed and action has been taken thereon.
- (5) Extraordinary meetings of the Convocation may be called by the President at any time and must be called by the secretary on receipt of a written request signed by at least 100 members stating, in the form of specific motions, the matters to be considered at such a meeting. The meeting must be convened within two months of receipt of such request.
- (6) The secretary must be given Due Notice of extraordinary meetings of the Convocation to each member at least 14 Days before the determined for such a meeting, stating the date, place and the time of the meeting. The notice shall be accompanied by an agenda and supporting documentation where applicable.
- (7) The Convocation shall determine its own meeting procedures with due observations of generally accepted norms and practices of fair administrative process.
- (8) The first act of each meeting after its consultation by the reading of the notice calling such meeting must be to confirm by way of the signature of the President the correctness of the minutes of the previous meeting and of any other meetings held subsequently, provided that any objections to the minutes must be raised and resolved before the confirmation of the minutes.
- (9) A member may not without the leave of the meeting speak more than once amendment

have the right of reply.

- (10) A motion or amendments must be seconded, and, if it is so directed by the President, be in writing and no motion or amendment may be withdrawn without the consent of the proposer and the seconder.

### **53. Changes of Rules of Convocation**

The Council may change the Rules of Convocation after consultation with the Executive Committee of Convocation.

### **54. Committees**

Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Executive Committee of Convocation has the authority to establish committees as it may deem fit.

## **STUDENT REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL (SRC)**

### **55. Authority and Status**

- (1) The SRC is a structure established in terms of Section 35 of the Act in respect of the administration of affairs pertaining to the Student body at the University.
- (2) The SRC is not a juristic person and is not the bearer of its own rights, except that it exists as a structure according to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, with powers delegated from the University irrespective of changes in its membership.
- (3) The Council recognises the SRC as the body elected by the Students to represent their general interests.

### **56. Functions, composition and term of office of the SRC**

The SRC is subject to the provisions of the Act, this Statute, the Rules and the SRC constitution. The functions, composition and term of office of the SRC is set out in the SRC constitution as approved by the Council.

**57. Privileges of members of the SRC**

- (1) Any privileges or concessions to members of the SRC are prescribed by the Council.
- (2) Such privileges or concessions are published for information to Students.
- (3) The privileges of members of the Student's Representative Council are determined by the Council through appropriate management structures, and after consultation with the SRC.

**58. Transitional provisions**

- (1) Where the SRC fails to operate for any reason whatsoever or where the SRC membership has been reduced to less than a number stipulated in the SRC constitution, the Council may determine whether -
  - (a) to hold a new SRC election; or
  - (b) to create a transitional SRC to continue in office until the next SRC elections would ordinarily be held, or such earlier period as it may determine.
- (2) A transitional SRC consists of such members as set out in the SRC Constitution.
- (3) A transitional SRC constituted in terms of subparagraph 59(1)(b) administers the affairs of the SRC until the election of a new SRC.

**59. Alteration of the composition of the SRC**

Subject to the provisions of 59(1) the Council may not alter the composition of the SRC or the SRC constitution without consultation with the SRC.

## DONORS

### 60. Recognition and listing of Donors

- (1) The University may receive monies, equipment or services of any sort from Donors to assist the University in providing quality education, research and community engagement
- (2) Any person or entity, who is not an organ of state or a representative thereof and who has made a particular donation to the University, shall be deemed to be a Donor, provided that if a donation is made by a juristic person shall represent the Donor as applicable and provided further that only Donors who have donated more than the minimum amount as contemplated in subparagraph (1), whether in the form of money, either in one sum or in a number of lesser sums, or as property, either in one asset or a number of assets, or as money and property together, shall not be less than an amount or valued at not less than an amount fixed from time to time by Council.

## STUDENT ADMINISTRATION

61. Admission and registration of Students are determined by the Rules.

### 62. Student discipline

- (1) Registered Students are subject to the disciplinary measures and procedures applicable to Students as determined by this Statute and the Rules.
- (2) The disciplinary measures and provisions applicable to Students as described in the Rules and contemplated by Section 36 of the Act, may be changed by the Council after consultation with Senate and the SRC as provided for in Section 32(2)(d) of the Act.
- (3) If the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, who is the chief disciplinary officer of the University, is of the opinion that the circumstances of a specific case warrant it, he or she may perform some of all of the actions performed by the Registrar in terms of the Disciplinary Code or, alternatively, he or she may delegate the authority to perform these functions

to another employee or an independent external person.

- (4) The definition of misconduct, the composition of the various disciplinary committees and their duties, the procedure followed during a disciplinary hearing and the various penalties that may be imposed, as well as the lodging of an appeal shall be set out in the Rules and made available to all Students.
- (5) Where a Student has been found guilty of misconduct and the disciplinary measure applied by the University leads to suspension or termination of his or her studies at the University, or his or her expulsion from a University residence, the Student concerned shall forfeit all claims to a refund or a rebate on fees paid or payable to the University.

### **63. Fees, Bursaries and Loans**

- (1) Council determines, after consultation with the SRC, the fees, levies and fines payable by Students to the University.
- (2) Council shall determine the conditions for admission to Examinations and registration at the University, as well as the award or conferral of Qualifications to Students owing the University outstanding fees, levies or fines.
- (3) Council shall determine the policy and procedure for the application for, as well as award and repayment of internal bursaries and loans.

## **DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES**

**64. The award of Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates are determined by the Institutional Rules.**

## **HONORARY DEGREES**

### **65. Conferring of honorary degrees**

- (1) The University may, on the resolution of the Senate and the Council, confer, without attendance or Examination, an honorary degree or master or doctor in any Faculty upon any person who has rendered distinguished service or made a contribution to learning or achievement.

- (2) A deceased person may be awarded an honorary degree posthumously.
- (3) The award of an honorary degree does not entitle the recipient to practice a profession or use the title inappropriately.
- (4) The procedure adopted by Senate and Council to confer an honorary degree is determined by Rules.

## EMPLOYEES OF THE UNIVERSITY

### 66. Appointment and conditions of service of employees

- (1) Subject to Section 34 of the Act, Council appoints employees according to the human resource policies and procedures of the University as approved by Council from time to time.
- (2) An employee must in writing –
  - (a) Before he or she assumes office, declare any business that may raise a conflict or possible conflict of interest with the University; and
  - (b) Notify the University of any conflict or possible conflict of interest before the University procures any goods or services from the employee or an organization within which the employee holds an interest.
- (3) An employee may not conduct business directly or indirectly with the University that entails or may entail a conflict of interest with the University unless the Council of the University is of the opinion that –
  - (a) The goods, product or service in question are unique;
  - (b) The supplier is a sole provider; and
  - (c) It is in the best interest of the University.
- (4) The employee may not on behalf of the University contract with himself or herself or any entity in which he or she has a direct or indirect financial or personal interest.
- (5) Contracting referred in subparagraph (4) relates to conduct that is aimed at receiving any direct or indirect personal gain that does not form part of the employment relationship contemplated in subparagraph (1).

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

**67. Code of conduct, procedure of meetings, committees and electoral and appointment framework are determined by the Institutional Rules.**

**68. Making, amending or repealing of the Statute or a Rule**

- (1) Subject to the Act, and in particular the provisions of Paragraph 30(1) and 30(2) thereof, the Council has the power, in consultation with the Senate, to make, amend or repeal the Statute or any Rule, in order to give effect to any law relating to the University, and for the general and effective governance and control of the University.
- (2) The Registrar maintains a register of Rules which register may be open for inspection by any member of the University or public.

**69. Transitional provisions**

- (1) Notwithstanding paragraph 4 of this Statute, any structure of the University within the meaning of the Act, which existed prior to the publication of this Statute, continues to exist and function until the day when each new structure, constituted in terms of this Statute, becomes operational.

**70. Repeal of the previous Statute**

- (1) The Statute applicable to the University published under Government Notice No. 542, Government Gazette No. 33489 of 27 August 2010, is hereby repealed.

**END**

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 212

10 MARCH 2017

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) that a claim for the restitution of land rights on the following property have been lodged with the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: North - West and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will further investigate the claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course:

**Property Description** : **Madibe also known as Disaneng Dam**  
**Magisterial District** : **Ngaka Modiri Molema**  
**Administrative District** : **North - West**  
**Claimant** : **Ms. Kebitsamang Lekoma**  
**Date claim lodged** : **29 December 1998**  
**Reference number** : **OO 008**

Any party/parties who have an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit, within **30 days** from the date of publication of this notice, any representations and/ or information which shall assist the Commissioner in proving or disproving this claim. The affected party/parties shall be *ipso facto* barred from further doing so and the Commission shall continue with the subsequent processes towards completion of the investigation.

Any comments and information should be submitted to:

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner: North - West  
 Private Bag X 8  
 Mmabatho 2735  
 Tel: (018) 389 - 9600  
 Fax: (018) 392 - 3083

Submissions may also be delivered to Cnr James Moroka and Sekame Drive, West Gallery, Mega City, Mmabatho

  
**MR. LEBJANE MAPUTHA**  
**REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER**

DATE: 2017/02/22

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 213

10 MARCH 2017

GENERAL NOTICE TO EXTEND THE SIXTY DAYS IN THE GAZETTE NOTICE NUMBER 1377 PUBLISHED ON 4 NOVEMBER 2016 FOR INTERESTED PARTIES TO SUBMIT THEIR REPRESENTATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 11(1) OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, NO. 22 OF 1994 (AS AMENDED).

THE SIXTY DAYS IS EXTENDED TO A FURTHER NINETY DAYS

WHEREAS a land claim was lodged by Thabo Lucky Mogagabe on behalf of Bakwena Ba Mare A Phogole Tribe which claim was published in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, No. 22 of 1994 (as amended), hereinafter referred to as "the Act".

and

WHEREAS during the submissions of any representations and/or information which shall assist the Commissioner in approving compliance or non-compliance within the 60 days from the date of publication of the initial gazette notice, the Regional Land Claims Commissioner, has received request from the affected stakeholders for extension upon the lapsing of the above mentioned timeframe (which is 60 days).

NOW THEREFORE 90 DAYS EXTENSION NOTICE is hereby given in terms of Promotion of Administrative Justice Act No.3 of 2000, which allows relevant parties to voice their opinions before making any decision that might affect their rights. Therefore the Regional Land Claims Commissioner grant 90 days extension to all affected parties to submit their representations in relation to the previously published gazette notice in terms of section 11(1) of the Act in Gazette No. 1377, under Notice 40402 of 2016, dated 04 November 2016.

Any party who may have an interest in the above-mentioned land claim is hereby invited to make representations, within 90 days from the publication of this notice.

Should no information and/ or representations from the affected party/parties be forthcoming within the stipulated period, the affected party/parties shall be *ipso facto* barred from further doing so and the Commission shall continue with the subsequent processes towards completion of the investigations

The representations must be forwarded to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner



MR L H MAPHUTHA  
The Regional Land Claims Commissioner  
Private Bag X 03  
ARCADIA  
0007  
Tel: (012) 310-6500  
Fax: (012) 323-2961

## GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

### DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

#### NOTICE 185 OF 2017

#### SCHEDULE

##### Definitions

1. In these regulations any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, shall have the meaning so assigned.

Fees payable to the Regulator in respect of any application for the granting of a nuclear authorisation for the financial year 2016/17 are proposed as indicated below.

2. For new applications:

R 1 640.74 per hour per person charged to process application documents and site verification visits until application is approved.

3. Nuclear Installation licenses

Eskom KNSP-Normal operation-Fixed	R 70 459 497
Eskom KNSP-Steam generator replacement (New)	R 17 210 379
South African Nuclear Energy Corporation, Phelindaba	R 37 149 432
South African Nuclear Energy Corporation, Vaalputs	R 5 722 134

4. Certificates of Registration

Categories of facilities	Type of facility	Authorisation fee 2016/17
Category 1	Small users, laboratories and refurbishes	R 50 863
Category 2	Scrap processors, scrap smelter and service providers	R 63 579
Category 3	Fertilizers and other lesser mineral processing facilities	R 356 044
Category 4	Medium operators and other lesser mining and mineral processing facilities	R 406 634
Category 5	Large operators which include major mining and mineral processing facilities	R 966 405

5. The annual nuclear authorisation fee as contemplated in terms of Section 28(b) of the NNR Act in respect of new nuclear authorisations to be issued between 01 April 2016 and 31 March 2017 in terms of section 22 of the NNR Act shall be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the following formula:

Annual Fee  $(0/12) \times N$

Where 0 = the annual nuclear authorisation fee for the relevant category of the operation (i.e. large, medium or small operator); and

N= the number of full calendar months from 01 April-2015 until 31 March 2017.

For the calculation of authorization fees for 2016/17 financial year, the person-effort for each of the authorisations categories have been revised taking into account the past operational experiences and the expected increase in the workload.

6. All fees are VAT exclusive.
7. For clarification on any matter relating hereto please be at liberty to contact the Chief Executive Officer,

National Nuclear Regulator,  
P O Box 7106,  
Centurion, 0046;  
Tel: 012-674 7100.

**DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
NOTICE 186 OF 2017**

**NATIONAL NUCLEAR REGULATOR ACT, 1999 (ACT NO 47 OF 1999)**

**Notice in terms of section 28 of the National Nuclear Regulator Act, 1999 (Act No 47 of 1999), on fees for Nuclear Authorisations.**

I Tina Joemat Pettersson, Minister of Energy acting under section 28 of the National Nuclear Regulator Act, 1999 (Act No. 47 of 1999), hereby determine in the Schedule, the fees payable to the Regulator in respect of —

- (a) any application for the granting of a nuclear authorisation;
- (b) an annual nuclear authorisation fee for the financial year (2016/2017)

The fees shall be payable to the National Nuclear Regulator of South Africa, for the period of 01 April 2016 to 31 March 2017 by the licensed holders concerned.



**Ms Tina Joemat Pettersson, MP  
Minister of Energy**

Date: 19/8/2016

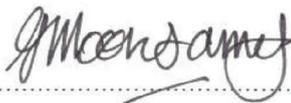
**DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY**  
**NOTICE 187 OF 2017**  
**NATIONAL NUCLEAR REGULATOR**  
**USE OF OFFICIAL LANGUAGE POLICY**  
**LANGUAGE POLICY OF THE NATIONAL NUCLEAR REGULATOR**

I, Mr Gino Moonsamy, Communications and Stakeholder Relations Manager of the National Nuclear Regulator of South Africa, in terms of section 4 (2) (h) of the Use of Official Language Act, 2012 (Act No. 12 of 2012), hereby publish for public comment the Language Policy of the National Nuclear Regulator of South Africa.

Interested persons or organisations may submit their written comments, on or before 19 March 2017, to the Manager of Communications and Stakeholder Relations:

- By hand to Eco Glades Office Park, Eco Glades 2 Block G  
Witch Hazel Avenue  
Highveld Ext75  
Eco Park Centurion
- PO Box 7106, Centurion, 0046, South Africa
- By email to [gmoonsamy@nnr.co.za](mailto:gmoonsamy@nnr.co.za)

Kindly provide the name of the person or organization submitting comments and their full contact details.



Mr Gino Moonsamy

Manager: Communications & Stakeholder Relations

01 March 2017



## NATIONAL NUCLEAR REGULATOR

For the protection of persons, property and the environment  
against nuclear damage

### OFFICIAL LANGUAGES POLICY

**POL – CSR - 005**

POL-CSR-005

OFFICIAL LANGUAGES POLICY

REV 0

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION .....	3
2. PURPOSE .....	3
3. SCOPE .....	3
4. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....	3
5. POLICY AUTHORITY .....	4
6. POLICY STATEMENT .....	4
7. COMPLAINTS.....	8
8. REVIEW .....	9

POL-CSR-005

OFFICIAL LANGUAGES POLICY

REV 0

## 1. Introduction

The National Nuclear Regulator (NNR) is a public entity which is established and governed in terms of Section 3 of the National Nuclear Regulator Act, (Act No 47 of 1999) to provide for the protection of persons, property and the environment against nuclear damage through the establishment of safety standards and regulatory practices.

In accordance with the Use of Languages Act, 2012, 4(1), the NNR as a state owned entity, has developed a proposed Language Policy regarding the use of official languages for government purposes that it will adopt after a public consultation process.

## 2. Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to comply with section 4(1) of the Use of Official Languages Act, 2012 (Act No. 12 of 2012).

## 3. Scope

This policy is applicable to all employees of the NNR and documents published and printed by the regulator.

## 4. Definitions and Abbreviations

### 4.1 Definitions

**Corporate Communications:** Corporate communications is a management function dedicated to the dissemination of information to key constituencies and the execution of corporate strategy including the development of messages for a variety of purposes for inside and outside the organisation.

**Act:** The Use of Official Languages Act, 2012 (Act No. 12 of 2012)

**Constitution:** The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996

**PanSALB:** The Pan South African Language Board, established in terms of the Pan South African Language Board Act, 1995 (Act No. 59 of 1995)

## 4.2 Abbreviations

CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CSR	Communications and Stakeholder Relations
EXCO	Executive Committee
NNR	National Nuclear Regulator
TDC	Transformation and Development Committee
NEHAWU	National Health Education & Allied Workers Union
POL	Policy
PAIA	Promotion of Access to Information Act
NNR	National Nuclear Regulator

## 5. Policy Authority

This Language policy is issued under the authority, and pursuant to the provisions of Section 4 of the Use of Official Languages Act, 2012 (Act No. 12 of 2012) and is based on the Use of Official Languages Regulations, 2013, the National Language Policy Framework, 2003 and provisions of the National Nuclear Regulator Act, (Act No 47 of 1999). All these documents are ultimately intended to give effect to section 6 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

## 6. Policy Statement

This policy describes details of the NNRs compliance to relevant requirements of section 4 of the Use of Official Languages Act, 2012 (Act No. 12 of 2012) .

### 6.1 Nature of the NNR

The National Nuclear Regulator (NNR) is a public entity which is established and governed in terms of Section 3 of the National Nuclear Regulator Act, (Act No 47 of 1999) to provide for the protection of persons, property and the environment against nuclear damage through the establishment of safety standards and regulatory practices.

**6.2 In terms of Section 7 of the NNR Act, the functions of the regulator are outlined as follows;**

- (1) The Regulator may, subject to this Act, for the purpose of achieving its objects—
- (a) grant or amend nuclear authorisations;
  - (b) hire, purchase or otherwise acquire any movable and immovable property and proprietary right, and rent or dispose of property so acquired, but may not acquire or dispose of immovable property without the prior approval of the Minister, granted with the agreement of the Minister of Finance;
  - (c) collaborate with any other body or institution or establish and control facilities for the collection and dissemination of scientific and technical information, in connection with any matter regarding nuclear energy falling within the objects of the Regulator;
  - (d) collaborate with any educational, scientific or other body, a government or institution in connection with the provision of instruction for, or the training of, persons required by the Regulator;
  - (e) provide, on such conditions as the Regulator thinks fit, financial or other assistance in connection with the training of persons in so far as in the board's opinion it is necessary to ensure that a sufficient number of trained persons are available to enable the Regulator to perform its functions;
  - (f) insure itself against any loss, damage, risk or liability which it may suffer or incur;
  - (g) advise the Minister on matters associated with any action or condition which—
    - (i) is capable of causing nuclear damage;
    - (ii) the Minister refers to the Regulator; or
    - (iii) the Regulator thinks necessary to advise the Minister on;
  - (h) for purposes of this Act, act as the national competent authority in connection with the International Atomic Energy Agency's Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material;
  - (i) conclude contracts, enter into agreements or perform any act, whether in the Republic or elsewhere, whereby its objects are carried into effect or which is calculated, directly or indirectly, to enhance the value of the services which the Regulator renders towards the achievement of its objects or which may be prescribed;

(j) produce and submit to the Minister an annual public report on the health and safety related to workers, the public and the environment associated with all sites including, but not limited to, the prescribed contents.

(2) The Minister must table in Parliament the annual public report submitted to him or her in terms of subsection (1)(j) within 14 days after it is so submitted if Parliament is then in ordinary session or, if Parliament is not then in ordinary session, within 14 days after the commencement of its next ordinary session.

(3) The functions of the Regulator must be performed by the Chief Executive Officer, as directed by the board, except where otherwise specified in this Act.

The NNR recognises this policy as part of a process towards multilingualism. While the NNR is in favour of encouraging linguistic diversity, it must be noted that this is not its core business, and financial constraints will mean that it will have to find a balance between the language preferences and needs of its target audiences (internally and externally).

### **6.3 Official languages of the NNR**

South Africa is a multilingual country with approximately 25 different languages spoken, of which 11 have been granted official status in terms of Section 6 of the Constitution (Act No. 108 of 1996), on the grounds that their usage includes 98% of the total population. The official languages are: isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu and isiSwati (referred to as the Nguni language group); Sesotho, Sepedi and Setswana (referred to as the Sotho languages group); Tshivenda, Xitsonga, English and Afrikaans.

Due to the global nature of nuclear safety and security regulation, and since English is the primary business language used internationally and in the South African Parliament, the NNR, selects English as one of the four (4) official languages used by the NNR. Based on the preferences of the local public it serves, the NNR also adopts isiXhosa, isiZulu and Afrikaans as its official languages for purposes of this policy.

The NNR Promotion of Access to Information Manual has been translated into all four (4) official languages.

POL-CSR-005

OFFICIAL LANGUAGES POLICY

REV 0

In respect of indigenous knowledge systems conferences and workshops arranged by the NNR, simultaneous interpreting services are generally beyond the NNR's budget. Speakers are therefore encouraged to give an executive summary in English and their main address in their language of choice, or vice versa.

Members of the public and international counterparts whose language of choice is South African Sign Language or another language that is not one of the selected official languages will be accommodated as far as possible on an ad hoc basis. Requests for translations into and out of these languages will be sent to the National Language Service.

#### 6.4 Use of official languages by the NNR

6.1 The table below depicts how the NNR plans to use the selected official languages

#	Description	Language(s)
1.	Internal Communication	English
2.	Inter- and intra- governmental communication	English
3.	Online communication (website, social media, intranet)	English PAIA requests, Complaints registered and Enquiries via the website will be answered in the official language preferred by the requestor.
4.	Corporate Publications <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Reports</li> <li>• Convention on Nuclear Safety Report</li> <li>• South African national report on the compliance to obligations under the joint convention on safety of spent fuel management and on the safety of radioactive waste management</li> </ul>	English
5.	Communication with members of the public (official written communication)	English isiXhosa, isiZulu Afrikaans (taking into account the usage, practicality and expense)

POL-CSR-005

OFFICIAL LANGUAGES POLICY

REV 0

6.	Communication with members of the public (oral communication)	English; and (any other preferred language/s by the target audience) (consideration to the usage, practicality and expense)
7.	Public Hearings and Information sharing sessions	English; and (any other preferred language/s by the target audience) (consideration to the usage, practicality and expense)
8.	Public Safety Information Forums	English; and (any other preferred language/s by the forum)

### 6.5 Access to the NNR Language Policy by members of the public

6.5.1 The NNR Language Policy will be available in English, isiZulu, isiXhosa and Afrikaans on the NNR website and in hard copy format.

6.5.2 Requests for a hard copy of the Language Policy may be made to NNR in writing, telephonically or in person. Copies of the Policy can either be collected by the requestor or sent to them.

6.5.3 People making telephonic requests will in the first instance be referred to the NNR website, but can be provided with a hard copy on request.

### 7. COMPLAINTS

7.1 Any person (either a NNR staff member or a member of the public) who is dissatisfied with NNR's use of official languages may lodge a complaint which will be dealt with in terms of Regulation 2(2) and 2(3) of the Use of Official Languages Regulations.

7.2 Alternatively complaints can also be addressed directly to the NNR CEO;

- either delivered by hand to the NNR, or sent by e-mail to the NNR CEO or sent by registered post to the NNR's postal address and lodged within 3 months of the complaint arising

### 7.3 Contact information

Postal Address:

P.O Box 7016, Centurion, 0046

Physical Address:

Eco Glades Office Park, Eco Glades 2

Block G, Witch Hazel Avenue

Highveld Ext 75

Eco Park

Centurion

0157

POL-CSR-005

OFFICIAL LANGUAGES POLICY

REV 0

Telephone: +27 (0) 12 674 7187, Fax: +27 (0) 12 663 5513  
Email:enquiry@nnr.co.za

#### 7.4 Access to the NNR Language Policy

The language policy will be published in the Government Gazette in English, and translations will be made available on the NNR's website in English, isiZulu, isiXhosa and Afrikaans.

#### **8.REVIEW**

This policy will be reviewed whenever deemed necessary or as the need arises within five (5) years

INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA  
NOTICE 188 OF 2017



**ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ACT, 2005 (ACT NO. 36 OF 2005)**

**APPLICATION FOR AN AMENDMENT OF THE INDIVIDUAL COMMERCIAL  
SOUND BROADCASTING SERVICE LICENCE BY IGAGASI 99.5 (PTY) LTD  
(IGAGASI 99.5)**

1. The Independent Communications Authority of South Africa ("the Authority") hereby gives notice that the Reasons for Decision in respect of the application from Igagasi 99.5 (Pty) Ltd for the amendment of the Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service Licence lodged in terms of section 10 of the Electronic Communications Act No. 36 of 2005 as amended are now available.
2. The Reasons for Decision are available during the Authority's normal office hours at ICASA library, Block D, Pinmill Farm, 164 Katherine Street, Sandton, and can also be obtained from ICASA's website: [www.icasa.org.za](http://www.icasa.org.za)

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Rubben Mohlaloga', written over a horizontal line.

**Rubben Mohlaloga**  
**Acting Chairperson**

**INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA  
NOTICE 189 OF 2017**



**ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ACT, 2005 (ACT NO. 36 OF 2005)**

**APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF PRIMEDIA (PTY) LTD ("KFM")  
INDIVIDUAL COMMERCIAL SOUND BROADCASTING SERVICE LICENCE**

1. The Independent Communications Authority of South Africa ("the Authority") hereby gives notice that the Reasons for Decision in respect of the Application from KFM, for the amendment of its Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service licence lodged in terms of section 10 of the Electronic Communications Act No. 36 of 2005 as amended are now available.
2. The Reasons for Decision are available during the Authority's normal office hours at ICASA library, Block D, Pinmill Farm, 164 Katherine Street, Sandton, and can also be obtained from ICASA's website: [www.icasa.org.za](http://www.icasa.org.za)

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Rubben Mohlaloga', written over a horizontal line.

**Rubben Mohlaloga**

**Acting Chairperson**

**CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 - PART 2**



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 621

10 March  
Maart 2017

No. 40673

**PART 2 OF 2**

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



9 771682 584003

40673



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

**INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA  
NOTICE 190 OF 2017**



**ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ACT, 2005 (ACT NO. 36 OF 2005)**

**APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF VUMA FM (PTY) LTD (VUMA FM)  
INDIVIDUAL COMMERCIAL SOUND BROADCASTING SERVICE LICENCE**

1. The Independent Communications Authority of South Africa ("the Authority") hereby gives notice that the Reasons for Decision in respect of the Application from VUMA FM, for the amendment of its Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service licence lodged in terms of section 10 of the Electronic Communications Act No. 36 of 2005 as amended are now available.
2. The Reasons for Decision are available during the Authority's normal office hours at ICASA library, Block D, Pinmill Farm, 164 Katherine Street, Sandton, and can also be obtained from ICASA's website: [www.icasa.org.za](http://www.icasa.org.za)

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**Rubben Mohlaloga**  
**Acting Chairperson**

## INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

## NOTICE 191 OF 2017

**ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ACT, 2005 (ACT NO. 36 OF 2005)****APPLICATIONS FOR THE TRANSFER OF LICENCES FROM INGELOSI  
TRADING 181 CC TO FIBRE CORE NETWORKS (PTY) LTD**

1. The Independent Communications Authority of South Africa ("the Authority") hereby gives notice in terms of section 9(5) of the Electronic Communications Act, Act No.36 of 2005, as amended, that after considering applications for the transfer of one individual electronic communications service licence and one Individual Electronic Communications Service Network Licence from Ingelosi Trading 181 cc to Fibre Core Networks (Pty) Ltd, the transfer applications have been approved.
2. The reasons for the Authority's decision on the application are available at the Authority's library in Sandton, Block D, Pinmill Farm, 164 Katherine Street during office hours or on ICASA's website: [www.icasa.org.za](http://www.icasa.org.za)

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Rubben Mohlaloga', written over a horizontal line.

**RUBBEN MOHLALOGA  
ACTING CHAIRPERSON**

**DATE:** 15 / 02 / 2017

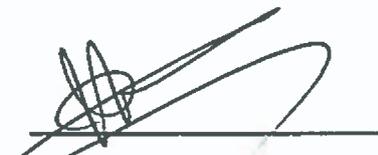
**INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA  
NOTICE 192 OF 2017**



**ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ACT, 2005 (ACT NO. 36 OF 2005)**

**APPLICATION FOR AMENDMENT OF PRIMEDIA (PTY) LTD ("KFM")  
INDIVIDUAL COMMERCIAL SOUND BROADCASTING SERVICE LICENCE**

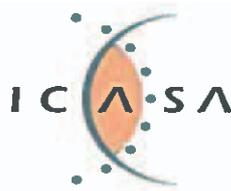
1. The Independent Communications Authority of South Africa ("the Authority") hereby gives notice that the Reasons for Decision in respect of the Application from KFM, for the amendment of its Individual Commercial Sound Broadcasting Service licence lodged in terms of section 10 of the Electronic Communications Act No. 36 of 2005 as amended are now available.
2. The Reasons for Decision are available during the Authority's normal office hours at ICASA library, Block D, Pinmill Farm, 164 Katherine Street, Sandton, and can also be obtained from ICASA's website: [www.icasa.org.za](http://www.icasa.org.za)



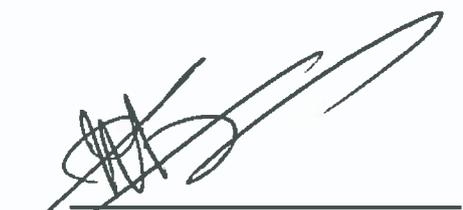
**Rubben Mohlaloga**  
**Acting Chairperson**

## INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

## NOTICE 193 OF 2017

**ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ACT, 2005 (ACT NO. 36 OF 2005)****APPLICATIONS FOR THE TRANSFER OF LICENCES FROM SIBANYE DOT NET (PTY) LTD TO BORWOOD COMMUNICATIONS (PTY) LTD**

1. The Independent Communications Authority of South Africa ("the Authority") hereby gives notice in terms of section 9(5) of the Electronic Communications Act, Act No.36 of 2005, as amended, that after considering applications for the transfer of one Individual Electronic Communications Service Licence and one Individual Electronic Communications Service Network Licence from Sibanye Dot Net (Pty) Ltd to Borwood Communications (Pty) Ltd, the transfer applications have been approved.
2. The reasons for the Authority's decision on the application are available at the Authority's library in Sandton, Block D, Pinmill Farm, 164 Katherine Street during office hours or on ICASA's website: [www.icasa.org.za](http://www.icasa.org.za)



**RUBBEN MOHLALOGA**  
**ACTING CHAIRPERSON**

DATE: 15 / 02 / 2017

**DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR**  
**NOTICE 194 OF 2017**

**Notice published by the Essential Services Committee ('the Committee') in terms of section 71, read with section 70(2)(a) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended)**

- A. Notice is hereby given in terms of section 71, read with section 70(2)(a) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended), that the Committee is in the process of conducting an investigation as to whether the following services are essential:**
- 1. Nuclear Energy Operations;**
  - 2. Nursing (including Sisters); Care Giving (including House mothers), Catering, and Laundry at homes / institutions caring for patients suffering from cerebral palsy.**
- B. Notice is hereby given for the variation in terms of Section 71(9) of designation rendered by the Committee on 12 September 1997, under GN R1216 GG 18276, on security services of the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry in the supply and distribution of water. The variation is occasioned by virtue of the fact that the function of securing infrastructure, access control, personnel and property and pump stations is no longer vested with the Department of Water Affairs but with the water utilities, and there is no longer a Department of water and Forestry but a Department of water and sanitation.**
- C. Notice is hereby given that the Committee will hear oral representations on the above as follows:**
- (i) Date: 31 March in Johannesburg  
Venue: CCMA Offices, 28 Harrison Street, 8th floor  
Sector: Nuclear Energy Operations @ 09h00  
Cerebral patients @ 11h30  
Security in water distribution institutions @ 14h00
  - (ii) Date: 7 April in Durban  
Venue: CCMA Offices, 1<sup>st</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> Floors, Aquasky Building, 275 Anton Lembede Street  
Sector: Nuclear Energy Operations @ 09h00  
Cerebral patients @ 11h30  
Security in water distribution institutions @ 14h00
  - (iii) Date: 13 April in Cape Town  
Venue: CCMA Offices, 78 Darling Street  
Sector: Nuclear Energy Operations @ 09h00  
Cerebral patients @ 11h30  
Security in water distribution institutions @ 14h00
  - (iv) Date: 18 April in Port Elizabeth  
Venue: CCMA Offices, 97 Govan Mbeki Avenue  
Sector: Nuclear Energy Operations @ 09h00  
Cerebral patients @ 11h30  
Security in water distribution institutions @ 14h00
  - (v) Date: 20 April in Nelspruit  
Venue: CCMA Offices, 7<sup>th</sup> floor Sanlam Centre Building, 25 Samora Machel Sreet  
Sector: Nuclear Energy Operations @ 09h00  
Cerebral patients @ 11h30  
Security in water distribution institutions @ 14h00
  - (vi) Date: 21 April in Polokwane  
Venue: CCMA Offices, 104 Hans van Rensburg Street  
Sector: Nuclear Energy Operations @ 09h00  
Cerebral patients @ 11h30  
Security in water distribution institutions @ 14h00
  - (vii) Date: 24 April in Kimberly  
Venue: CCMA Offices, 5-13 Compound Street

Sector: Nuclear Energy Operations @ 09h00  
Cerebral patients @ 11h30  
Security in water distribution institutions @ 14h00

**D. Any interested party requiring an opportunity to make oral representations must:**

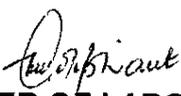
- (i) Indicate its intention to do so, in writing, to the ESC on or before 16 March 2017 (to either BeverlyR@CCMA.org.za or to fax: 086 660 6132);
- (ii) State the nature of the interest in the investigation;
- (iv) State whether it relies or intends to rely on any expert evidence, and if so, provide a brief summary of that expert evidence; and
- (v) Specify its address, telephone and telefax numbers and e-mail contact address.

For all inquiries, please contact Beverly Ramoncha on [BeverlyR@CCMA.org.za](mailto:BeverlyR@CCMA.org.za).

**DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR**  
**NOTICE 195 OF 2017**  
**LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, 1995**

**NATIONAL TEXTILE BARGAINING COUNCIL: EXTENSION TO NON-  
PARTIES OF THE MAIN COLLECTIVE AMENDING AGREEMENT**

I, **MILDRED NELISIWE OLIPHANT**, Minister of Labour, hereby in terms of section 32(2) read with 32(5) and section 32(8) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995, declare that the Collective Agreement which appears in the Schedule hereto exclusion of clause 2, which was concluded in the National Textile Bargaining Council, and is binding in terms of section 31 of the Labour Relations Act, 1995, on the parties which concluded the Agreement, shall be binding on the other employers and employees in that Industry, with effect from the second Monday after the date of publication of this Notice and for the period ending 30 June 2019.

  
**MINISTER OF LABOUR**  
22/02/2017

**UMTHETHO WOBUDLELWANO KWEZABASEBENZI KA-1995****NATIONAL TEXTILE BARGAINING COUNCIL: UKWELULWA KWESIVUMELWANO ESIYINGQIKITHI ESIPHAKATHI KWABAQASHI NABASEBENZI SELULELWA KULABO ABANGEYONA INGXENYE YASO**

Mina, **MILDRED NELISIWE OLIPHANT**, uNgqongqoshe Wezabasebenzi ngokwesigaba 32(2) sifundwa nesigaba 32(5) kanye nesigaba 32(8) soMthetho Wobudlelwano Kwezabasebenzi ka-1995, ngazisa ukuthi isiVumelwano phakathi kwabaqashi nabasebenzi esitholakala kwiSheduli yesiNgisi exhunywe lapha kukhiswa imishwana 2, esenziwa kwiNational Textile Bargaining Council, ngokwesigaba 31 soMthetho Wobudlelwano Kwezabasebenzi ka 1995, esibopha labo abasenzayo, sizobopha abanye abaqashi nabasebenzi kuleyoMboni. kusukela ngomsoMbuluko wesibili emva kokukhishwa kwalesiSaziso futhi kuze kube isikhathi esiphela mhlaka 30 kuNhlangulana 2019.

  
**UNGQONGQOSHE WEZABASEBENZI**  
23/03/2017

**SCHEDULE****NATIONAL TEXTILE BARGAINING COUNCIL****AMENDING MAIN COLLECTIVE AGREEMENT FOR THE TEXTILE  
INDUSTRY OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

in accordance with the provisions of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (as amended),

made and entered into by and between the

**South African Cotton Textile Processing Employers' Association**

**(SACTPEA)**

**South African Carpet Manufacturing Employers' Association (SACMEA)**

**National Manufactured Fibres Employers' Association (NMFEA)**

**National Association of Worsted Textile Manufacturers (NAWTM)**

**Narrow Fabric Manufacturers Association (NFMA)**

**South African Wool and Mohair Processors' Employers' Organisation**

**(SAWAMPEO)**

**National Textile Manufacturers' Association (NTMA)**

**South African Home Textiles Manufacturers Employers' Organisation (HOMETEX)**

**South African Blankets Manufacturers Employers' Organisation**

**(SABMEO)**

(hereinafter referred to as the "employers' organisations") of the one part,

and the

**Southern African Clothing and Textile Workers' Union (SACTWU)**

(hereinafter referred to as the "trade union") of the other part, being the parties to the

**National Textile Bargaining Council** to amend the Main Collective Agreement published under Government notice No. R.78 of 9 February 2007 as amended and extended by Government notices Nos. R.430 of 18 April 2008, R.1149 of 31 October 2008, R. 38 of 23 January 2009, R.1151 of 11 December

2009, R.635 of 23 July 2010; R. 1094 of 26 November 2010 , R. 300 of 08 April 2011, R.5 of 06 January 2012, R.412 of 14 June 2013, R.715 of 12 September 2014 and R. 452 of 05 June 2015.

## PART 1

### A: APPLICATION

#### 1. SCOPE OF APPLICATION

(a). This Agreement applies to all employers and all employees who are engaged in the Textile Industry, as defined hereunder , in the Republic of South Africa.

(b). The Textile Industry in the Republic of South Africa is defined as follows:

"Textile Industry or Sector or Industry" – means without in anyway limiting the ordinary meaning of the expression, the enterprise in which the employer(s) and the employees are associated, either in whole and or in part, for any activity relating to the processing or manufacture of fibres, filaments or yarns, natural or man-made and the processing or manufacture of products obtained therefrom, including all activities incidental thereto or consequent thereon, defined as follows:

##### 1.1 Scope as defined by process and activity

###### 1.1.1. Fibre Manufacture

The handling, processing and manufacture of all classes of fibre, yarns, threads, blends and manufactured raw materials from which these are derived, which shall include, but not be limited to, the fibres manufactured or processed from the following types of raw material:

###### 1.1.1.1 Natural Fibres

- Vegetable fibres: cotton, kapok, coir, flax, hemp, jute, kenaf, ramie manila, henequen, sisal, sugar cane or other plants seeds, bast or leaf material.

- Animal fibres: wool, mohair, cashmere, silk, angora, alpaca, feathers and any type of animal hair.
- Mineral fibres: asbestos or other inorganic material.

#### 1.1.1.2 Manufactured Fibres:

- Synthetic polymers: including polymethylene, polyolefin, polyvinyl, polyurethane, polyamide, aramid, polyester and synthetic polyisoprene
- Natural polymers: including made from or comprising alginate rubber, regenerated proteins regenerated cellulose and cellulose ester
- Minerals: including rock wool, carbon fibre and glass fibre or any other fibre manufactured from minerals and,
- all other manufactured fibres and tapes not specified above.

#### 1.1.2 Preparation of Natural Fibres

The receiving, sorting, grading, weighing, cataloguing, washing, scouring, ginning, fibre-working, blending, carding, combing, cutting, dyeing, bleaching and cleaning, as well as the activities performed by wool and mohair brokers, buyers, and dealers; and any other activities carried on in an enterprise.

#### 1.1.3 Manufacture Textiles

The manufacture, processing, dyeing, finishing, and further processing of all classes of woven, non-woven, crocheted and braided textiles from any of (or combination of) the inputs specified in 1.1.1 utilising the activities and processes of carding, combing, spinning, winding, twisting, drawing-in, warping, weaving, crocheting, braiding, embroiding, tufting, plaiting, feting, blending, raising, needling, stitch-bonding, spunlaid, wetlaid or other bonding processes, printing, dyeing, lamination, making-up and finishing as well as any other products made from raw materials produced by the processes and activities referred to 1.1.1 and 1.1.2 above.

## 1.2 Scope as defined by product:

The products and activities referred to 1.1. (above) shall include, but not be limited to, the following products (used here simply as an indicative list):

- a. synthetic textile fibres and yarns;
- b. vegetable fibres and yarns (including the activities conducted in cotton gins)
- c. woven fabrics and products;
- d. non-woven fabrics and products;
- e. woven, crocheted, braided, plaited, knitted tapes, narrow fabric products (whether rigid or elasticised) webbing, interlinings, tapes or bias binding / clothing accessories;
- f. embroidery (where done in an establishment not covered by the National Clothing Bargaining Council);
- g. frills, tassels, bows and similar finishings;
- h. shoe laces;
- i. lace and netting; (general)
- j. worsted tops or noils, or yarns or fabrics;
- k. towelling or towels;
- l. all types of made-up textiles, including curtains and blinds, sheets, bedspreads, quilts, duvets and other bed linen; pillows and cushions, textile materials found in bathrooms and restrooms
- m. carpets, rugs, mats and matting, carpet tiles, and rugs (including as used in applications for floors and walls in domestic, commercial and residential premises, as well as that found in all types of automobiles, airplanes, trains, ships and any other form of transport);
- n. flock, foam, wadding, or padding, including shoulder padding, and all items with feather fillings;
- o. under-felt and felt;

- p. cleaning cloths, cleaning rags, dusters;
- q. blanketing, blankets, travelling-rugs, shawls ;
- r. technical and/or industrial textiles, including woven, non-woven and specialized fibres and yarns, such as used in the following applications:
- tyre-cord, belting, hose, tank fabrics, conveyor belts;
  - textiles used to reinforce plastics; mining and civil engineering
  - textiles like separation, drainage and reinforcement materials, mine props, backfill fabrics, ventilation curtains, blast barricades;
  - textiles used in agriculture/horticulture, like those for weed control, hail and frost protection, early crop ripening, bags for fertilizers/produce;
  - textiles for tarpaulins, awnings, furnishings, umbrellas, footwear, automotive trim, luggage, sail cloth, airbags, spinnakers, hot air balloons, print screens, paper felts, arrestor fabrics;
  - medical textiles like blood filters, membranes, bandages, cotton wool, lints, gauze, swabs, surgical dressing, and sanitary towels;
  - fabrics used to filter air, gas or liquids;
  - fabrics used for protective garments such as breathable fabrics, flame-proof fabrics, acid-proof fabrics, bullet-proof fabrics; brake and clutch linings, gland packings, seals; cord, ropes, twine, nets, and netting.
- (c) The terms of this Agreement shall be observed in the Textile Industry by all employers who are members of the employers' organisations and by all employees who are members of the trade union, and who are engaged and employed therein, respectively;
- (d) The provisions of this Agreement shall not apply to employees whose wages are not prescribed herein, unless otherwise specified in this Agreement.
- (e) The terms of this Agreement shall not apply to non-parties in respect of clause 1. (C) and 2.

## 2. PERIOD OF OPERATION

This Agreement shall come into operation on such a date as the Minister of Labour extends the Agreement to non-parties, and shall remain in force until 30 June 2019.

### H: GENERAL

## 3. CLAUSE 40: COUNCIL LEVIES

Substitute the following for the existing sub-clause 40.1 and 40.2

- 40.1 each employer must deduct a Bargaining Council levy of R1-50 per week from the salary/wage of each employee;
- 40.2 employers must pay to the Bargaining Council an amount equivalent to that deducted from all its employees;

## PART 2

### ANNEXURE C

#### WOVEN, CROCHET & KNITTED NARROW FABRIC SUBSECTOR

### A. APPLICATION

## 4. CLAUSE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION

- 1.1 As per clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

### B: REMUNERATION

## 5. CLAUSE 4: MINIMUM WAGES

Substitute the following for the existing sub-clause 4.2

- 4.2 Every employer must pay each employee a wage increase and a *minimum wage* that is not less than that detailed in sub-clause 4.2.1 below:
- 4.2.1 Each employer must pay employees an hourly increase for each grade, as follows:

**WOVEN AND CROCHET:**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>CURRENT HOURLY RATE</b>	<b>INCREASE PER HOUR</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT</b>
A1	R25.05	R1.81	R26.86
A2 0-3 months	R25.17	R1.81	R26.98
4-6 months	R25.26	R1.81	R27.07
Qualified	R25.40	R1.81	R27.21
A3	R25.71	R1.81	R27.52
B1 0-6 months	R25.94	R1.81	R27.75
7-12 months	R26.11	R1.81	R27.92
Qualified	R26.39	R1.81	R28.20
B2 0-6 months	R26.17	R1.81	R27.98
7-12 months	R26.42	R1.81	R28.23
Qualified	R26.61	R1.81	R28.42
B3 0-6 months	R27.26	R1.81	R29.07
7-12 months	R27.58	R1.81	R29.39
Qualified	R27.84	R1.81	R29.65
B4	R29.32	R1.81	R31.13

**WOVEN AND CROCHET:**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JULY 2017

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT</b>	<b>INCREASE PER HOUR FROM 01 JULY 2017</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JULY 2017</b>
A1	R26.86	R1.93	R28.79
A2 0-3 months	R26.98	R1.93	R28.91
4-6 months	R27.07	R1.93	R29.00
Qualified	R27.21	R1.93	R29.14
A3	R27.52	R1.93	R29.45
B1 0-6 months	R27.75	R1.93	R29.68
7-12 months	R27.92	R1.93	R29.85
Qualified	R28.20	R1.93	R30.13
B2 0-6 months	R27.98	R1.93	R29.91
7-12 months	R28.23	R1.93	R30.16
Qualified	R28.42	R1.93	R30.35
B3 0-6 months	R29.07	R1.93	R31.00
7-12 months	R29.39	R1.93	R31.32
Qualified	R29.65	R1.93	R31.58
B4	R31.13	R1.93	R33.06

**WOVEN AND CROCHET:**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JANUARY 2018

GRADE	HOURLY RATE	INCREASE PER HOUR	NEW HOURLY RATE
	FROM 01 JULY 2017	FROM 01 JANUARY 2018	FROM 01 JANUARY 2018
A1	R28.79	R0.12	R28.91
A2 0-3 months	R28.91	R0.12	R29.03
4-6 months	R29.00	R0.12	R29.12
Qualified	R29.14	R0.12	R29.26
A3	R29.45	R0.12	R29.57
B1 0-6 months	R29.68	R0.12	R29.80
7-12 months	R29.85	R0.12	R29.97
Qualified	R30.13	R0.12	R30.25
B2 0-6 months	R29.91	R0.12	R30.03
7-12 months	R30.16	R0.12	R30.28
Qualified	R30.35	R0.12	R30.47
B3 0-6 months	R31.00	R0.12	R31.12
7-12 months	R31.32	R0.12	R31.44
Qualified	R31.58	R0.12	R31.70
B4	R33.06	R0.12	R33.18

**CLOTHING ACCESSORIES:**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>CURRENT HOURLY RATE</b>	<b>INCREASE PER HOUR</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT</b>
A1	R22.97	R1.81	R24.78
A2	R23.32	R1.81	R25.13
A3	R23.60	R1.81	R25.41
B1	R24.17	R1.81	R25.98
B2	R24.37	R1.81	R26.18
B3	R25.45	R1.81	R27.26
B4	R26.85	R1.81	R28.66
B5	R28.48	R1.81	R30.39

**CLOTHING ACCESSORIES:**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JULY 2017

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COM-ING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT</b>	<b>INCREASE PER HOUR</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JULY 2017</b>
A1	R24.78	R1.93	R26.71
A2	R25.13	R1.93	R27.06
A3	R25.41	R1.93	R27.34
B1	R25.98	R1.93	R27.91
B2	R26.18	R1.93	R28.11
B3	R27.26	R1.93	R29.19
B4	R28.66	R1.93	R30.59
B5	R30.39	R1.93	R32.22

**CLOTHING ACCESSORIES:**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JANUARY 2018

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JULY 2017</b>	<b>INCREASE PER HOUR</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JANUARY 2018</b>
A1	R24.78	R0.12	R26.83
A2	R25.13	R0.12	R27.18
A3	R25.41	R0.12	R27.46
B1	R25.98	R0.12	R28.03
B2	R26.18	R0.12	R28.23
B3	R27.26	R0.12	R29.31
B4	R28.66	R0.12	R30.71
B5	R30.39	R0.12	R32.34

**BRAIDING:**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>CURRENT HOURLY RATE</b>	<b>INCREASE PER HOUR</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT</b>
A1	R16.51	R1.81	R18.32
A2	R16.64	R1.81	R18.45
A3	R17.17	R1.81	R18.98
B2	R17.73	R1.81	R19.54
B5	R18.57	R1.81	R20.38

**BRAIDING:**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JULY 2017

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT</b>	<b>INCREASE PER HOUR</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JULY 2017</b>
A1	R18.32	R1.93	R20.25
A2	R18.45	R1.93	R20.38
A3	R18.98	R1.93	R20.91
B2	R19.54	R1.93	R21.47
B5	R20.38	R1.93	R22.31

**BRAIDING:**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JANUARY 2018

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JULY 2017</b>	<b>INCREASE PER HOUR</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JANUARY 2018</b>
A1	R20.25	R0.12	R20.37
A2	R20.38	R0.12	R20.50
A3	R20.91	R0.12	R21.03
B2	R21.47	R0.12	R21.59
B5	R22.31	R0.12	R22.43

**6. CLAUSE 7: LONG-SERVICE AWARD**

Substitute the following for the existing sub-clause 7.2

7.2 The long service award is –

- (a) R1-00 per week for each completed year of service; and
- (b) the weekly service award amounts will accrue towards a payment in January of each year with payout one week prior to returning to work from leave.

**7. CLAUSE 8: ANNUAL BONUS**

Substitute the following for the existing sub-clause 8.1

8.1 Every employer must pay each employee an annual bonus of 5.0% of his/her gross Annual earnings calculated in terms of clause 8.2 (below) prior to the annual shutdown and no later than a week before Christmas Day.

**8. CLAUSE 10: TEMPORARY EMPLOYEES**

10.1 All employers are to comply with S.198 (B) of the Labour Relations Act.

**G: ORGANISATIONAL RIGHTS****9. CLAUSE 35: SHOP STEWARDS RIGHTS AND FACILITIES**

Insert new sub-clause 35.

35.5 Each shop steward shall be entitled nine (9) *days* paid time off for Trade union, SETA and ***exclude paid time off for Collective Bargaining activities*** of which 3 *days* shall be pooled and such pooled *days* shall be available to all recognised shop stewards in the plant, subject to existing rules agreed to by the parties governing shop stewards time off and also contained in this *sub-sector* schedule.

**PART 2****ANNEXURE D****MANUFACTURED FIBRES SUBSECTOR****A. APPLICATION****10. CLAUSE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

1.1 As per clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**B. REMUNERATION****11. CLAUSE 4: MINIMUM WAGES**

Substitute the following for the existing clause 4.1 and 4.2

"4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4.1 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*.

4.2 Every employer must pay each employee an increase and wage that is not less than the increase and wage set out below.

- (1) With effect from the coming into operation of this Agreement all those employees employed *prior* 1 July 2016 will be granted a R500-00 increase per month across the board and R485-00 per month for the period commencing 01 July 2017.
- (2) With effect from the coming into operation of this Agreement the minimum monthly wage per grade applicable to employees employed *from* 01 July 2016 and 01 July 2017.

Grade	With effect from coming into operation of this Agreement	New Minimum Monthly Wage with effect from 01 July 2017
A1	R6725.20	R7210.20
A2	R7125.70	R7610.70
A3	R7338.30	R7823.30
B1	R7794.55	R8279.55
B2	R8070.66	R8555.66
B3	R8450.40	R8935.40
B4	R8972.80	R9457.80
B5	R9712.90	R10197.90

**PART 2****ANNEXURE E****CARPETS SUBSECTOR****A. APPLICATION****12. CLAUSE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

- 1.1 As per clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**B. REMUNERATION****13. CLAUSE 4: MINIMUM WAGES**

Substitute the following for the existing clause 4

- "4.1 (a) The *minimum wages* for the *Carpet Subsector* which an employer shall pay to employees shall be *R33.27* per hour unless exemption is granted.
- (b) The *minimum wages* are effective from the coming into operation of this Agreement.
- 4.2 Every employer must pay each employee a wage that is not less than the minimum wage set out in clause 4.1 above.
- 4.3 As per the provisions of clause 4.3 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*."

**D: LEAVE****14. CLAUSE 21: ANNUAL LEAVE**

Insert new sub-clause 21.12

21.12 An additional one day "Special leave" applicable to all employees in the bargaining unit, subject to the following condition:

21.12.1 that the taking of the one day's extra "special leave" be agreed at plant level between the Shop Stewards and Management;

21.12.2 this extra day is only applicable for the period up to 30 June 2017;

#### **G: ORGANISATIONAL RIGHTS**

##### **15. CLAUSE 35: SHOP STEWARDS RIGHTS AND FACILITIES**

Substitute the following for the existing clause 35.4 and 35.5

35.4 Each shop steward shall be entitled to ten (10) days' paid time off for union and activities and training. Such leave shall not be accumulative or transferable and shall be limited to the statutory number of shop stewards.

35.5 Shop stewards time off for Bargaining Council and CTFL SETA related meetings shall be paid for by the employer. This shall be limited to two days for Bargaining Council negotiations, unless more is agreed to by the company.

**PART 2****ANNEXURE F****WOOL AND MOHAIR SECTION****A. APPLICATION****16. CLAUSE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

1.1 As per clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement

**B. REMUNERATION****17. CLAUSE 4: MINIMUM WAGES**

Substitute the following for the existing clause 4

“4.1 As per the provisions of 4.1 of Part 1 of this Agreement

4.2 Every employer must pay each employee a wage increase and a *minimum wage* that is not less than that detailed in clause 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 below:

4.2.1 Each employer must pay employees an hourly increase for each *grade*, as follows:

**Wool and Mohair Processors Industry**

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>CURRENT HOURLY RATE</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JULY 2017</b>
1	R33.76	R36.63	R39.74
2	R34.61	R37.48	R40.59
3	R36.09	R38.96	R42.07
4	R39.66	R42.53	R45.64
5	R40.53	R43.40	R46.51

4.3 As per the provisions of clause 4.3 of Part 1 of this Agreement.”

4.4 (a) The increase of 8.5% based on the minimum rate of (R336.63) applicable to the period ending 30 June 2017 as set out in Column 3 of clause 4.2 above. The increase of R3.11 would be applicable to all 5 grades and will be effective from 01 July 2017 and would improve the wage rates per grade as reflected in column 4 of the table above.

## **18. CLAUSE 7: LONG-SERVICE ALLOWANCE**

Substitute the following for the existing clause 7

7.1 a long-service allowance of R1,10 per week per completed year of service must be paid to each employee.

## PART 2

## ANNEXURE G

## WORSTED SECTION

## A. APPLICATION

## 19. CLAUSE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION

1.1 As per clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

## B: REMUNERATION

## 20. CLAUSE 4: MINIMUM WAGES

Substitute the following for the existing clause 4.1; 4.2; 4.3.

“4.1 The *minimum* wages for the *Worsted Section*, which an employer shall pay to employees shall be as specified in clause 4.2 below.

4.2 Every employer must pay each employee a wage that is not less than the minimum hourly rate prescribed in the relevant tables below and for the grade specified.

4.2.1.1 Verticals

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMNG INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT

GRADE	CURRENT HOURLY RATE	INCREASE PER HOUR	NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMNG INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT
1	R24.26	R1.95	R26.21
2	R24.70	R1.95	R26.65
3	R25.36	R1.95	R27.31
4	R26.43	R1.95	R28.38

4.2.1.2 Verticals

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JULY 2017

GRADE	NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMNG INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT	INCREASE PER HOUR	NEW HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JULY 2017
1	R26.21	R1.95	R28.16
2	R26.65	R1.95	R28.60
3	R27.31	R1.95	R29.26
4	R28.38	R1.95	R30.33

4.2.2 .1 Spinners

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMNG INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT

AREA A: THE REST OF THE COUNTRY (INCLUDING PORT ELIZABETH, AND DURBAN):

GRADE	CURRENT HOURLY RATE	INCREASE PER HOUR	NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMNG INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT
1	R24.44	R1.89	R26.33
2	R25.16	R1.89	R27.05
3	R26.24	R1.89	R28.13
4	R28.07	R1.89	R29.96

**4.2.2.2 Spinners**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JULY 2017

**AREA A: THE REST OF THE COUNTRY (INCLUDING PORT ELIZABETH, AND DURBAN)**

GRADE	NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMNG INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT	INCREASE PER HOUR	NEW HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JULY 2017
1	R26.33	R1.89	R28.21
2	R27.05	R1.89	R28.93
3	R28.13	R1.89	R30.01
4	R29.96	R1.89	R31.84

**4.2.3.1 SPINNERS**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMNG INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT

**AREA B: KWA – ZULU NATAL AND EASTERN CAPE EXCLUDING DURBAN AND PORT ELIZABETH**

GRADE	CURRENT HOURLY RATE	INCREASE PER HOUR	NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMNG INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT
1	R18.61	R1.63	R20.24
2	R19.15	R1.63	R20.78
3	R19.93	R1.63	R21.56
4	R21.30	R1.63	R22.93

**4.2.3.1 SPINNERS**

NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM 01JULY 2017

**AREA B: KWA – ZULU NATAL AND EASTERN CAPE EXCLUDING  
DURBAN AND PORT ELIZABETH**

<b>GRADE</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE WITH EFFECT FROM THE COMNG INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT</b>	<b>INCREASE PER HOUR</b>	<b>NEW HOURLY RATE FROM 01 JULY 2017</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>R20.24</b>	<b>R1.63</b>	<b>R21.87</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>R20.78</b>	<b>R1.63</b>	<b>R22.41</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>R21.56</b>	<b>R1.63</b>	<b>R23.19</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>R22.93</b>	<b>R1.63</b>	<b>R24.56</b>

**E: EMPLOYEE BENEFITS****21. CLAUSE 29: SACTWU HIV/AIDS PROJECT**

Substitute the following for the existing clause 29

"29. For the purpose of providing for a fund to provide HIV/AIDS education and awareness in the workplace, each employer shall contribute 80c (eighty cents) per week per employee. Such contribution shall be made directly to the SACTWU Finance Department, on an annual basis, by no later than 31 January each year. The amount to be paid shall be calculated according to the number of employees in employ as at 30 November of the previous year. "

**PART 2**  
**ANNEXURE H**

**WOVEN COTTON TEXTILE PRODUCTS SUBSECTOR**

**A. APPLICATION**

**22. CLAUSE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

1.1 As per clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**B: REMUNERATION**

**23. CLAUSE 4: MINIMUM WAGES**

Substitute the following for the existing clause 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6 and 4.7

"4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4.1 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*.

4.2 Every employer must pay each employee an hourly rate, which is not less than the *minimum hourly rate* prescribed in the table below: 4.2.1

<b>WAGE INCREASE WITH EFFECT FROM COMING INTO OPERATION OF THIS AGREEMENT</b>			
<b>Grade</b>	<b>Current Minimum Hourly rate</b>	<b>Hourly Increase</b>	<b>New Minimum Hourly Rate With effect from the coming into operation of this agreement</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>R27.28</b>	<b>R2.18</b>	<b>R29.46</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>R27.83</b>	<b>R2.23</b>	<b>R30.06</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>R28.55</b>	<b>R2.28</b>	<b>R30.83</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>R29.80</b>	<b>R2.38</b>	<b>R32.18</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>R31.30</b>	<b>R2.50</b>	<b>R33.80</b>

## 4.2.2

<b>WAGE INCREASE WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JULY 2017</b>			
<b>Grade</b>	<b>New Minimum Hourly Rate With effect from the coming into operation of this agreement</b>	<b>Hourly Increase</b>	<b>New Minimum Hourly Rate From 01 July 2017</b>
1	R29.46	R2.18	R31.64
2	R30.06	R2.23	R32.29
3	R30.83	R2.28	R33.11
4	R32.18	R2.38	R34.56
5	R33.80	R2.50	R36.30

4.3 As per the provisions of clause 4.3 of Part 1 of this *Agreement*.

4.4 If an employer is already paying wage rates equal to or more than the rates set out in clause 4.2 of this Annexure at the date *this Agreement* comes into effect, the following minimum hourly increases per grade shall be paid to employees:

## 4.4.1

<b>Grade</b>	<b>Hourly increase with effect from the coming into operation of this Agreement until 30 June 2017</b>
	<b>Hourly Increase</b>
1	R2.18
2	R2.23
3	R2.28
4	R2.38
5	R2.50

## 4.4.2

	Hourly increase with effect from 01 July 2017
Grade	Hourly Increase
1	R2.18
2	R2.23
3	R2.28
4	R2.38
5	R2.50

- 4.5 *Those employees who are employed in a higher grade than stipulated in clause 4.2, who fall within this subsector's bargaining unit and who are not covered by other wage agreements resulting from collective bargaining, shall receive the maximum rand increase above to their actual wage rates, with effect from the coming into operation of this agreement and 01 July 2017.*
- 4.6 An employer who is paying less than the rates set out in clause 4.2 of this Annexure at the date *this Agreement* comes into effect, shall increase the wage rate paid to no less than that specified in clause 4.2 of this Annexure: Provided such wage increase is no lower than that specified in clause 4.4 of this Annexure.
- 4.7 All employees will be remunerated in line with clauses 4.2 and 4.4 above.

**E: EMPLOYEE BENEFITS****24. CLAUSE 25: RETIREMENT FUND**

Substitute the following for the existing clause 25

- 25.1 As per the provisions of sub-clause 25.1 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*.
- 25.2 With effect from the coming into operation of this Agreement, the minimum contributions by the employer and employee to a registered fund shall be as follows:
- EMPLOYER: 6.5% (six and a half percent) of employees basic wage
- EMPLOYEE: 6% (six percent) of employees basic wage

## PART 2

## ANNEXURE I

## HOME TEXTILES SECTION

## A. APPLICATION

## 25. CLAUSE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION

1.1 As per clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

## B. REMUNERATION

## 26. CLAUSE 4: MINIMUM WAGES

Substitute the following for the existing clause 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.6, 4.7 and 4.8

"4.1 The *minimum wages* for the *Home Textiles Section*, which an employer shall pay to employees, **employed prior to 01 July 2011**, shall be as specified in clause 4.2 below.

4.2 Every employer must pay each employee a wage that is not less than the *minimum hourly rate* prescribed in the relevant table below:

## 4.2.1

Wage increase with effect from the coming into operation of this Agreement until 30 June 2017	
GRADE	HOURLY RATE OF PAY
1	R16.66
2	R17.74
3	R18.85
4	R20.00
5	R21.89

## 4.2.2

Wage increase with effect from 01 July 2017	
GRADE	HOURLY RATE OF PAY
1	R17.89
2	R19.05
3	R20.25
4	R21.48
5	R23.51

4.3 As per the provisions of clause 4.3 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*.

4.4 If an employer is already paying wage rates equal to or more than the wage rates set out in clause 4.2 of this Annexure at the date *this agreement* comes into effect, the following minimum hourly increases per grade shall be paid to employees:

	Hourly increase with effect from the coming into operation of this Agreement until 30 June 2017	Hourly increase from 01 July 2017
GRADE	INCREASE	INCREASE
1	R1.23	R1.23
2	R1.31	R1.31
3	R1.40	R1.40
4	R1.48	R1.48
5	R1.62	R1.62

4.6 With effect from the date of coming into operation of this Agreement, the *minimum wages* for the *Home Textiles Section*, which an employer shall pay to employees, **employed on or after 01 July 2011**, shall be as specified in clause 4.7 below.

4.7 Every employer must pay each employee a wage that is not less than the *minimum* hourly rate prescribed in the relevant table below:

## 4.7.1

Wage increase with effect from the coming into operation of this Agreement until 30 June 2017	
GRADE	HOURLY RATE OF PAY
1	R13.52
2	R14.38
3	R15.28
4	R16.23
5	R17.75

## 4.7.2

Wage increase from 01 July 2017	
GRADE	HOURLY RATE OF PAY
1	R14.75
2	R15.69
3	R16.67
4	R17.71
5	R19.36

- 4.8 If an employer is already paying wage rates equal to or more than the wage rates set out in clause 4.7 of this Annexure at the date *this agreement* comes into effect, the following minimum hourly increases per grade shall be paid to employees:

	Wage increase with effect from the coming into operation of this Agreement until 30 June 2017	Wage Increase from 01 July 2017
GRADE	INCREASE	INCREASE
1	R1.23	R1.23
2	R1.31	R1.31
3	R1.39	R1.39
4	R1.48	R1.48
5	R1.61	R1.61

## 23. CLAUSE 8: ANNUAL BONUS

Substitute the following for the existing clause 8

### 8.1 Annual Bonus with effect from the coming into operation of this Agreement

- 8.1.1 Employees with less than 1 (one) year's service at the time the annual bonus is paid in December each year would receive a pro rata annual bonus based on length of service and calculated on 1 (one) week's wages, calculated on actual basic hourly rate.
- 8.1.2 Employees with 1 (one) completed year's service at the time the annual bonus is paid in December of each year would receive 2 (two) week's and 2 (two) days wages, calculated on actual basic hourly rate.
- 8.1.3 Employees with 2 (two) or more completed year's service at the time the annual bonus is paid in December each year, would receive 4 (four) week's wages, calculated on actual basic hourly rate.

**8.2 Annual Bonus with effect from 01 July 2017**

- 8.2.1 Employees with less than 1 (one) year's service at the time the annual bonus is paid in December each year would receive a pro rata annual bonus based on length of service and calculated on 1 (one) week's wages, calculated on actual basic hourly rate.
- 8.2.2 Employees with 1 (one) completed year's service at the time the annual bonus is paid in December of each year would receive 3 (three) week's wages, calculated on actual basic hourly rate.
- 8.2.3 Employees with 2 (two) or more completed year's service at the time the annual bonus is paid in December each year, would receive 4 (four) week's wages, calculated on actual basic hourly rate.

## PART 2

## ANNEXURE J

## BLANKETS SECTION

## A. APPLICATION

## 24. CLAUSE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION

1.1 As per clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

## B: REMUNERATION

## 25. CLAUSE 4: MINIMUM WAGES

Substitute the following for the existing clause 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 and 4.5

4.1 The *minimum wage* for the *Blanket Section*, which an employer shall pay to employees shall be as specified in clause 4.2 below.

4.2 Every employer must pay each employee a wage that is not less than the *minimum wage* prescribed in the table below and for the grades as specified in the grading structure in sub-clause 4.5.

(1) With effect from coming into operation of this Agreement the minimum hourly increases per grade applicable to employees employed **prior to 01 August 2016**.

Grades	Urban Areas Increase per hour		Isithebe Area Increase per Hour	
	With effect from coming into operation of this agreement	01 Aug 2017	With effect from coming into operation of this agreement	With effect from 01 Aug 2017
1	R1.24	R1.34	R1.24	R1.34
2	R1.36	R1.47	R1.36	R1.47
3	R1.44	R1.56	R1.44	R1.56

4	R1.59	R1.72	R1.59	R1.72
5	R2.01	R2.17	R2.01	R2.17

(2) With effect from coming into operation of this Agreement the new Hourly Rate applicable to employees employed prior to 01 August 2016.

Grades	Urban Areas New Hourly Rates With effect from coming into operation of this agreement	Urban Areas New Hourly Rates 01 August 2017	Isithebe Area New Hourly Rates With effect from coming into operation of this agreement	Isithebe Area New Hourly Rates 01 August 2017
1	R16.75	R18.09	R14.56	R15.90
2	R18.37	R19.84	R15.87	R17.34
3	R19.45	R21.01	R16.82	R18.38
4	R21.52	R23.24	R18.79	R20.51
5	R27.10	R29.27	R23.84	R26.01

(3) With effect from coming into operation of this Agreement, the new Hourly Rate applicable to new employees employed on or after 01 August 2016, will be remunerated according to the following table:

Year 1 of Employment	15% below the hourly rate
Year 2 of Employment	10% below the hourly rate
Year 3 of Employment	5% below the hourly rate
Year 4 of Employment	Minimum hourly rate

**NOTE:** In the case of the Isithebe area, new employees employed on / after 01 August 2016, will be remunerated at 5% below the minimum hourly rate for three years before qualifying for the minimum hourly rate.

This provision will not affect experienced employees. In terms hereof "experience" shall mean someone who has had experience in the industry in the position being applied for and appointed to and that this experience shall be offset against the phasing-in period as set out above. The employee must have been employed in the industry in the 5 years immediately preceding the date of employment in order to qualify for the minimum hourly rate.

However, where the employee has more than 5 years' experience in that position, but out of the industry for more than 5 years, he/she shall re-enter at 10% below the minimum hourly rate.

4.3 As per the provisions of clause 4.3 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*.

4.4 Conditions relating to clause 4.2(3)

4.4.1 Fixed term contract employees who have been employed annually prior to 01 August 2011 and are still employed, shall be paid at the minimum hourly rate.

4.4.2 Fixed term contract employees who have been employed on / after 01 August 2011 and are still employed, shall be paid according to the table in sub-clause 4.2(3) based on experience in that position with the employer.

However, if an employer pays a Fixed term contract employee more than the wage in the experience table specified in sub-clause 4.2(3), must continue to pay the higher wage.

4.4.3 New entry rates for the industry shall no longer apply, and be replaced by remuneration linked to experience in the position employed by the employer as specified in sub-clause 4.2(3).

4.5 Grading Structure

4.5.1 The grading structure for the Blanket Section has been reviewed and updated to and is reflected below:

Grade	Job Title : General Worker	Definition
1	Cleaner	Means an employee engaged in cleaning the factory (inside and/or outside) and/or offices and/or change rooms and/or toilets, wash basins and/or ablution blocks.
	Tea Attendant	Means an employee engaged in one or more of the following activities:

	Making tea or similar beverages, snacks or sandwiches and washing cups, saucers and kitchen utensils.
Kitchen Attendant	Means an employee engaged in one or more of the following activities: Making tea or similar beverages, snacks, sandwiches and/or light meals and washing cups, saucers and kitchen utensils.
Raw Material Sorter	Means an employee engaged in sorting out various raw materials.
Blanket / Material Cleaner	Means an employee engaged in removing unwanted knots and loose ends on a woven blanket or fabric prior to being finished.
String Remover	Means an employee engaged in removing strings between two fringed blankets.
Waste Handler	Means an employee engaged in accumulating and dispensing of waste material and off-cuts from machines.
Bale Opener	Means an employee engaged in opening various types and sizes of fibre bales.
Spinning Waste Sorter	Means an employee engaged in sorting out various quantities and qualities of spinning waste for recycling.
Labourer	Means an employee who assists skilled employees in their daily tasks and do other jobs not requiring specific skills or expertise.
Waste Collector	Means an employee who collects fibre waste for the purpose of recycling into fibres.
Sliver Breaker	Means an employee who separates waste fibres for the purpose of recycling.
Pallet Repairer	Means an employee engaged in repairing damaged pallets for re-use.
Cone Cleaner	Means an employee engaged to remove left over yarns on a cone for the purpose of recycling the cones.
Clips Sorter	Means an employee engaged in sorting out clips according to colour for the purpose of converting the clips into fibre.

Grade	Job Title : Process Helper	Definition
2	Dye House Helper	Means an employee who can perform at least two of the following duties: Operate a hydraulic press, Balkan, overhead crane or can do fibre transferring duties.
	Lubricator / Oiler	Means an employee engaged in lubricating various movable and rotating machine parts with oil on regular intervals. The machines are lubricated while in motion or stationary.
	Yarn Transporter	Means an employee who transport yarn from one area of work to the other traceable area or department.
	Board Making Helper	Means an employee who assists a supervisor of the board makings section in making the painting boards
	Tie-Dyer	Means an employee engaged in operating the tie-dye machine by loading fabric, adding dyestuffs and off-loading fabric.
	Dehydrator Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating the dehydrator machine to convert wet blankets to dry blankets.
	Yarn Weigher	Means an employee engaged in preparing yarn and weighing it for identification, recording and production.
	Vaporizer	Means an employee engaged in placing twisted yarn in a Yarn Steaming Autoclave vaporizer chamber to avoid the snarling of a twisted yarn.
	Weft Supplier	Means an employee engaged in checking yarn requirements in weaving, placing orders from yarn store and supplying cones of yarn to be used as weft on a weaving machine.
	Blanket Folder	Means an employee engaged in folding a finished blanket to specification, check defects for grading purposes and places blankets into a bag or box.
	Tow Cutter	Means an employee engaged in cutting raw material using a tow cutting machine into finer material in preparation for the yarn to be blended.
	Bale Presser	Means an employee engaged in operating a vertical hydraulic Bale Presser machine to compress material yarn and wraps the compressed bale bundle using a wrapping or strapping device.
	Truck Assistant	Means an employee who accompanies the driver and assists in loading and dispatching of goods, obtaining receipts and general duties pertaining to the vehicle.
		Blanket Handler
Blanket Transporter		Means an employee engaged in transporting finished or unfinished blankets from one area to another.
Plastic Wrapper		Means an employee engaged in inserting a finished product in a package.
Shop Assistant		Means an employee engaged in interacting and assisting customers at a factory shop and to keep

	the shop clean and stocked.
Heat Sealer	Means an employee who cuts and seals the ends of binding on a finished blanket using an Ultra Sonic Heat Sealing Machine.
Sample Preparer	Means an employee engaged in preparing a sample as per the designer specification.
Edging Bobbin Preparer	Means an employee engaged in loading a creel with specified yarn, draw ends onto bobbin and fill up the bobbin by using a bobbin machine and placed bobbins in a holding area.
Engineering Aide	Means an employee engaged in the engineering workshop performing routine workshop related tasks, duties and assignments.
Fibre Transferor	Means an employee engaged in assisting to transfer fibre from the blend rooms to the carding machine.
Vacuum Cleaner	Means an employee engaged in using an industrial vacuum machine to remove fibres and dust particles from the ceilings, walls and transfer rooms.

Grade	Job Title : Process Operator	Definition
3	Blending Operator	Means an employee engaged in mixing textile fibres into uniform blends. The operations also involve mixing oil lubricant or regulate flow of oil lubricant onto the fibre according to the type of fibre being blended.
	Mechanical Card Cleaner	Means an employee engaged in one or more of the following activities: Mechanical cleaning of carding machines Prepare carding machines for maintenance Prepare carding machines to avoid contamination of different blends, and Assist with mechanical breakdowns and maintenance.
	Carding Operator	Means an employee who operates a carding machine to convert raw textile fibre to a continuous twisted or untwisted strands of yarn to produce yarn.
	Dye House Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating a hydraulic press, Balkan, overhead crane and able to perform fibre transferring duties.
	Spinning Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating a Spinning machine to convert brittle strands of carded yarn strands into stronger strands in order to meet predetermined quality standards of fibre.
	Winding Operator	Means an employee who operates a winding machine that wind yarn onto bobbins.
	Twisting Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating a Twisting machine that twists together two or more strands of yarn into a single strand.
	Creeler	Means an employee engaged in feeding yarn bobbins onto creels to specification prior to be

	rolled on a warping beam.
Weaving Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating one or a set of weaving machines in producing a fabric, identifying weaving faults and repairing weft and warp breaks.
Drawer-in Operator	Means an employee engaged in preparing warp for weaving, by positioning harnesses on drawing frame and ties the ends from a warping beam.
Fringing Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating one fringing machine, feed the blanket/fabric pieces correctly into machine with loose ends of a calculated length (no picks insertion) top and bottom of blanket/fabric and ensure proper twisting of ends into strands and interlocked with a string of yarn in the center of the strands to create perfect fringed strands. Also capable to repair faulty fringed strands by hand.
Stenter Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating one stenter machine by ensuring the wet blanket/fabric pieces is fed correctly into the machine and adjusting the spiked chains on either side of machine holding the blanket/fabric on either side to correct width, also to ensure stenter machine is running at correct speed and to check that the temperature inside machine is at operating standard to ensure that the blanket/fabric pieces at outlet of machine is dry and on correct width.
Milling / Washing / Scouring Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating one or a set of milling machines. Operator must load blanket pieces into machines and check if pieces runs without blocking in the machine. Operator must mix the chemicals used and pour calculated amount into machine whilst in operation. During milling operator must check at intervals the width of blanket piece to ensure not to over mill the blanket piece. Operator will off load blanket pieces from milling machines into scouring/washing machines. Operator will either rinse or wash blanket pieces using calculated temperatures and chemicals. Operator will off load washed or rinsed blanket pieces and load into hydro extractor machine to remove excess water.
Poll Rotor Operator	Means employee engaged in operating a poll rotor machine to feed the blanket/fabric pieces correctly into machine. Operator must inspect final product for any defects this will include checking cutting of pile is uniform, blanket piece not folding in side machine and to report if operations deviates from standard operation requirements.
Calendering Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating one calendering machine, by feeding flinted blanket/fabric pieces into machine ensuring to deter-

	mine the gab required between heated drum to impart perfect luster and finish to blanket/fabric. Operator to identify operational faults example creases, skew blanket/fabric and to adjust settings to rectify faults.
Sewing Machinist	Means a person who operates a sewing machine to bind or edge various blankets.
Blanket Cutter	Means an employee who operates a cutting machine and laying up and cutting of blankets.
Boiler Attendant	Means an employee engaged in operating and monitoring of a high pressure coal or oil boiler to supply steam in the factory for operational purposes.
Forklift Driver	Means an employee engaged in driving a forklift and for the purpose of this definition includes the checking of the forklift, the driving thereof and to assist with loading and unloading.
Light Motor Vehicle Driver	Means an employee engaged in driving a motor vehicle, scooter or forklift, and for the purposes of this definition, driving a motor vehicle includes all periods of driving and any time spent by the driver on work connected with the vehicle or the load and all the periods during which he is obliged to remain at his post in readiness to drive.
Clerk	Means an employee who is engaged in one or more of the following activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Calculating piecework or bonus payments from production schedules.</li> <li>2. Checking attendance records or recording particulars of employees at work or absent from work.</li> <li>3. Checking or recording for production control.</li> <li>4. Copying invoices or other documents.</li> <li>5. Issuing machine parts, tools, oil and other equipment from workshop store and/or recording same.</li> <li>6. Issuing yarns to the weaving department and recording same trimming.</li> <li>7. Issuing trimming binding and sewing and accessories from a sub-store and/or recording same.</li> <li>8. Receiving into stock, goods, blankets, sewing accessories trimming, chemicals and dyestuffs tools and other equipment and checking goods ordered such as quantity, size and quality.</li> <li>9. Recording particulars of materials or general stores consumed or to be consumed or keeping stock records.</li> <li>10. Recording particulars of waste.</li> </ol> <p>Provided that a computer or a calculator may be used in carrying out one or more of the above duties.</p>
Raising operator	Means an employee to operate one raising ma-

	chine by identifying the correct blanket/fabric pieces to load and to ensure correct program is loaded to raise the pieces. Operator must be able to count number of rounds needed and report any faults during raising process example, under or over raising, slippages and folding of blanket/fabric on raising machine.
Stretching operator	Means an employee will operate one stretching machine by feeding blanket/fabric pieces with incorrect final width into machine and stretch blanket/fabric pieces to correct final width.
Security Guard	Means and employee who is engaged to monitor and record: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The movement of goods in and out of the factory;</li> <li>b) To search all vehicles that enter or leave the company premises to ensure all goods are accounted for;</li> <li>c) To conduct bodily searches on employees leaving the factory at the end of the shift to ensure that employees do not leave the factory with company property without a valid pass-out.</li> <li>d) To conduct routine patrol and inspection of the company premises to ensure that company property is safe guarded and to identify any suspicious or behaviour contrary to company rules and regulations.</li> </ul>
Stamper Operator	Means an employee who is engaged to operate the stamper which compresses loose fibres into a cake of predetermined weight for the purpose of making the fibre to be suitable for dyeing.
Cake Opener	Means an employee engaged in operating the cake opening machine for the purpose of shredding the dyed cake of fibres so that it can be suitable for the next process.
Yarn Hydro Operator	Means an employee who is engaged to operate the yarn hydro machine for the purpose of drying the fibres so that they can be moved to the transfer room.
Capping Operator	Means an employee who is engaged to round of the edges of yarn cones which makes them suitable for dyeing.
Chenille Operator	Means an employee engaged to operate the chenille machine to produce fancy yarns.
Card Willow Operator	Means an employee who is engaged to operate the card willow machine for the purpose of blending bales of fibre according to a pre-determined blend mix.
Quality Assurance Assistant	Means an employee engaged to verify that all the relevant information on the palletized yarn (colour, tex, quality and run numbers) are correct

	before it is dispatched to the customer. Also checks for and removes faulty packages and records all relevant information for superior's attention.
Warp Knitting Machine Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating the Warp Knitting machine in producing a fabric, identifying knitting faults and repairing warp breaks
Circular Weft Knitting Machine Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating several weft knitting machines in producing a fabric, supplying cones of yarn to be used as weft on the knitting machine and inspecting the knitting process.
Weft Cutting Machine Operator	Means an employee engaged in cutting raw material using a weft cutting machine into finer material in preparation for the weft knitting machines.
Printing Machine Operator	Means an employee engaged in operating the printing machine by stretching fabric, loading fabric, adding glue, adding dyestuffs and off-loading fabric.
Electric Welder	Means an employee who is engaged in electric welding.

Grade	Job Title : Senior Process Operator	Definition
4	Warper	Means an employee who prepares warps from cones or bobbins for a warp and prepares the beam.
	Percher	Means an employee engaged in using an inspection board to detect any defects on a roll of blanket or material fabric from weaving such as size as specified, slubs, missing picks and irregularities in colour. All defects are marked and reported immediately.
	Knotter	Means an employee engaged in replacing beams and knotting warp ends onto trailing ends.
	Loom Loader	Means an employee engaged in loading a warped beam of yarn through a weaving machine to arrange a warp for a specified weaving pattern.
	Continuous Binding Operator	Means an employee who operates an Automatic Automotive Machine that stitches binding on two sides of a blanket on roll form. This includes the setting up of the machine.
	Quality Checker	Means an employee who carries responsibility for quality control in a factory ensuring that the quality of any product, whether in a finished or unfinished state, meets the standard of quality determined by the employer.
	Handyman	Means an employee other than a mechanic who makes repairs, adjustments or effects renovations to buildings, fixtures, fittings, plant, machinery and other equipment.
	Senior Clerk	Means an employee engaged in performing ad-

		ministrative tasks and assigning work to clerical staff on a day to day basis. The senior clerk is responsible for maintaining and managing office assets and to ensure compliance of corporate standards and policies of the organization.
	Head Weaver	Means an employee who engages in replacing selvedge bobbins, clean temple and replace selvedge cutters. Check quality changes and approve for production, activate new weaving orders on information system.
	Quality Assurance Laboratory Assistant	Means an employee engaged in carrying out the various tests on fibres and yarn to establish conformance to standards and to identify any deviations and to record all results and deviations for his/her seniors' attention and to implement corrective action where necessary.
	Truck Driver	Means an employee with either a code 10 or 14 driver's license inclusive of a PDP engaged in driving a truck for the purpose of delivering or fetching goods from the company to the customers and vice versa.
	Unit Supervisor / Team Leader	Means an employee engaged in supervising a team or shift for the purpose of meeting production targets, quality objectives as well as employee safety aspects. The Unit Supervisor will engage in continuous improvement processes and activities of his or her team. He or she provides management and technical leadership to unit staff as required.

Grade	Job Title : Supervisory and Machine Mechanic	Definition
5	Loom Tuner	Means an employee engaged in drawing in loom according to specification, placing heels, droppers and final setting of the machine.
	Machine Mechanic	Means an employee engaged in mechanics set up, adjust and maintain machines in the Textile Industry. The machine mechanic will diagnose and fix processing faults on textile machines like weaving loom. Will repair or replace faulty parts, and adjust machine settings to meet design specifications.
	Production Controller	Means an employee engaged in production control and coordinate work within the Department in an efficient and effective manner and according to schedule. The production controller from time to time review production and compile progress report on work and production problems. The Production Controller will prepare detail production reports that serve as guides in manufacturing the product.
	Section Supervisor	Means an employee who supervises a group of employees and carries the responsibility for the correct and efficient execution of the work en-

		trusted to the care of such employee in a factory or a department of a factory.
--	--	---

- 4.7 Collective bargaining on job grading systems shall take place at Council level.
- 4.8 Any complaint, grievance or dispute relating to the evaluation of any job and grade shall be processed through the applicable grievance procedure at plant level.

## 26. CLAUSE 8: ANNUAL BONUS

Substitute the following for the existing clause 8.1

- 8.1 Every employer must pay each category of employee listed below an annual bonus based on the employee's actual basic earnings per annum, calculated on the actual basic hourly rate:
- 8.1.1 With effect from coming into operation of this Agreement, permanent employees will receive an annual bonus of **5.0%** of actual basic earnings per annum.
- 8.1.2 With effect from coming into operation of this Agreement, **ex-fixed term contract employees employed prior and up to 31 December 2014** will receive an annual bonus of **4.16%** of actual basic earnings per annum, and which percentage will be increased to 5% of actual basic earnings per annum as from 01 January 2017.
- 8.1.3 With effect from coming into operation of this Agreement, **new employees who joined the Blanket Industry as from 01 January 2015**, irrespective how long they have been in the industry, will receive an annual bonus of 3.33% of actual basic earnings per annum, and which percentage will be increased to 5% of actual basic earning per annum as from 01 January 2017.

## 27. CLAUSE 10: TEMPORARY EMPLOYEES

Substitute the following for the existing clause 10

- 10.1 As per the provisions of Clause 10.1 of Part 1 of this Agreement.
- 10.2 Temporary employees will be remunerated at 15% below the minimum hourly rate per grade for all periods of employment during the period of operation of this Agreement.
- 10.3 An employer may not employ a *temporary employee* for more than (6) six months. Any extension of a temporary contract shall be by agreement between the parties at plant level.
- 10.4 Any re-employment of *temporary employees* shall be by agreement between the parties at plant level.

- 10.5 A temporary employee will have first preference to permanent vacancies based on length of service and appropriate skills criteria.
- 10.6 The total number of *temporary employees* shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of planned employment at any establishment.
- 10.7 Temporary employees in the employ of establishments shall not be entitled to an annual bonus and provident fund membership for any period of employment during the period of operation of Part 1 of this Agreement.

## E: EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

### 28. CLAUSE 25: RETIREMENT FUND

Substitute the following for the existing clause 25

25.1 As per the provisions of sub-clause 25.1 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*.

25.2 Contributions by the employee and employer to the Textile Industry Provident Fund shall be as follows:

25.2.1 With effect from coming into operation of this Agreement, current employees who are members of the Textile Industry Provident Fund, shall contribute **5.85%** of the employee's basic wage, which percentage will be increased as per the table below. Employers will contribute an equivalent percentage.

➤	Employee : 01 January 2018 :	5.90% of employee's basic wage
	01 January 2019 :	5.95% of employee's basic wage
	01 January 2020 :	6.00% of employee's basic wage

➤	Employer : 01 January 2018 :	5.90% of employee's basic wage
	01 January 2019 :	5.95% of employee's basic wage
	01 January 2020 :	6.00% of employee's basic wage

25.2.2 With effect from coming into operation of this Agreement, **ex-fixed term contract employees employed prior to 31 December 2014**, and new employees employed on / after 01 August 2015 and who became members of Textile Industry Provident Fund, shall contribute 2.40% of the employee's basic wage, which per-

centage shall be increased as per the table below. Employers will contribute an equivalent percentage.

➤	Employee : 01 January 2018 :	3.60% of employee's basic wage
	01 January 2019 :	4.80% of employee's basic wage
	01 January 2020 :	6.00% of employee's basic wage
➤	Employer : 01 January 2018 :	3.60% of employee's basic wage
	01 January 2019 :	4.80% of employee's basic wage
	01 January 2020 :	6.00% of employee's basic wage

## 29. **CLAUSE 29: SACTWU HIV/AIDS PROJECT**

29.1 As per the provisions of Clause 29 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*.

Insert the following amendments to clause 29.4

29.4 The testing of employees for various medical conditions must form part of the agenda of the HIV/AIDS Steering Committee at each establishment.

## **G: ORGANISATIONAL RIGHTS**

### 30. **CLAUSE 35: SHOP STEWARDS' RIGHTS AND FACILITIES**

Insert the following amendments to clause 35.12

35.12 Organisational Rights Threshold for non-trade Union parties in the Blanket Section of the Bargaining Council:

35.12.1 The South African Blankets Manufacturers Employers' Organisation and Trade Union have reached an agreement on *organisational rights* for non-trade union parties to the *Blanket Section of the Bargaining Council*.

- 35.12.2 The provisions of the agreement regulate the *organisational rights* of non-trade union parties to the Blanket Section in the *Bargaining Council* at any employer' establishment who are paid-up members of the South African Blankets Manufacturers Employers' Organisation within the *Blanket Section*.
- 35.12.3 This provisions of the agreement also regulate the *threshold of representativeness* in the *Blanket Section* required in respect of one or more of the *organizational rights* referred to in Section 12, 13 and 15 of the *Labour Relations Act*, 66 of 1995 as amended.
- 35.12.4 Any registered Union, who is not a party to the *Bargaining Council*, but who is legally entitled in terms of its constitution to organize in the Blanket manufacturing *industry*, must meet the following minimum requirements to enjoy *organizational rights* as contemplated in Part A – Organisational Rights of the Labour Relations Act, 66 of 1995 as amended, at any employer establishment who are paid-up members of the South African Blankets Manufacturers Employers' Organisation:
- 35.12.4.1 The non-party Trade Union must demonstrate a representativeness threshold level of 33% of the total number of employees employed in the Blanket Section of the Bargaining Council.
- 35.12.4.2 The non-party Trade Union must request the Bargaining Council to verify the number of members of the Union against the representativeness level outlined in sub-clause 35.12.4.1.
- 35.12.4.3 The non-party Trade Union must accept the outcome of the verification as final and binding.
- 35.12.5 This Organisational Threshold requirement will have the effect that a Union, who is not party to the Blanket Section of the Bargaining Council may not have any organizational rights due to the representivity threshold level outlined in clause 35.12.4 above, despite the fact that the Union may have more than 33% of the total number of employees employed at any employer establishment who are paid-up members of the South African Blankets Manufacturers Employers' Organisation.

- 35.12.6 This Organisational Threshold requirement will apply equally to any registered trade union seeking any of the organizational rights at any employer establishment who are paid-up members of the South African Blankets Manufacturers Employers' Organisation.
- 35.12.7 This Organisational Threshold requirement will replace any agreement between the Trade Union and members of the South African Blankets Manufacturers Employers' Organisation at plant level which may regulate organisational rights at these establishments for Trade Unions that are not party to the Blanket Section of the Bargaining Council.
- 35.12.8 Any dispute regarding the interpretation or application of this Organisational Threshold requirement to be referred to the Bargaining Council in terms of the Council's dispute resolution policy and procedure.

**PART 2**  
**ANNEXURE K**

**NON WOVEN TEXTILES SUBSECTOR**

**A. APPLICATION**

**31. CLAUSE 1: SCOPE OF APPLICATION**

1.1 As per clause 1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

**B. REMUNERATION**

**32. CLAUSE 4: MINIMUM WAGES**

Substitute the following for the existing clause 4

4.1 As per the provisions of clause 4.1 of Part 1 of this agreement.

4.2 Every employer must pay each employee a wage that is not less than the *minimum hourly rate* set out in the table below.

4.2.1 Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from the coming into operation of this agreement

100%

Grade	Current Hourly rate of pay	Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from the coming into operation of this agreement
A1 / A2	25.75	27.81
A3 / B1	26.04	28.12
B2 / B3	27.34	29.53
B4 / B5	29.39	31.74

90%

Grade	Current Hourly rate of pay	Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from the coming into operation of this agreement
A1 /A2	23.18	25.03
A3 / B1	23.44	25.32
B2 / B3	24.61	26.58
B4 / B5	26.45	28.57

80%

Grade	Current Hourly rate of pay	Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from the coming into operation of this agreement
A1 /A2	20.60	22.25
A3 / B1	20.84	22.51
B2 / B3	21.86	23.61
B4 / B5	23.52	25.40

## 4.2.2 Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from 01 July 2017

100%

Grade	Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from the coming of operation of this agreement	New Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from 01 July 2017
A1 /A2	27.81	29.87
A3 / B1	28.12	30.20
B2 / B3	29.53	31.72
B4 / B5	31.74	34.09

90%

Grade	Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from the coming of operation of this agreement	New Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from 01 July 2017
A1 /A2	25.03	26.88
A3 / B1	25.32	27.20
B2 / B3	26.58	28.55
B4 / B5	28.57	30.69

80%

Grade	Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from the coming of operation of this agreement	New Hourly Rate of Pay with effect from 01 July 2017
A1 / A2	22.25	23.90
A3 / B1	22.51	24.18
B2 / B3	23.61	25.36
B4 / B5	25.40	27.28

4.2.3 All new employees in their first twelve months of service the hourly rate of pay per grade will be 80% of the applicable Industry minimum hourly rate of pay as detailed in 4.2.1 / 4.2.2 above and for all employees in their second twelve months of service the hourly rate of pay per grade will be 90% of the applicable Industry minimum hourly rate of pay as detailed in 4.2.1 / 4.2.2 above. After 24 months of employment, 100% of the applicable Industry minimum rate of pay shall apply.

4.2.4 The new employee rate of pay shall not be applicable to employees who are skilled nonwoven employees who have been retrenched from any company that falls under the scope of the Non – Wovens sub sector within the past 12 months and who previously earned the Industry minimum hourly rate and are re-employed during the period of this agreement. Such employees will be paid at the Industry rate of pay as per clause 3 of this agreement.

4.3 As per the provisions of clause 4.3 of Part 1 of *this Agreement*.

4.4 The grading system implemented in this sub-sector is the Paterson Decision Band Methodology.

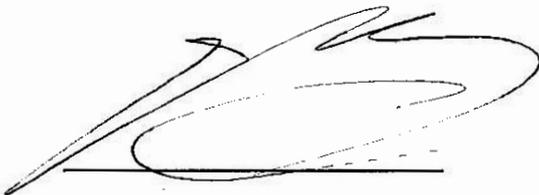
**33. CLAUSE 7: LONG SERVICE ALLOWANCE**

7.1. Every employer must pay each employee a long-service award in addition to the prescribed weekly wage.

7.2 The long service award is –

- (a) R 1.00 per week for each completed year of continuous service;
- (b) payable from the 01 July each year.

Signed at Durban, for and behalf of the parties to the Council this 07 day of  
OCTOBER 2016.



**J BROUWER**

**CHAIRPERSON OF THE COUNCIL**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**N B LOUBSER**

**VICE CHAIRPERSON OF THE COUNCIL**



**G P PILLAY**

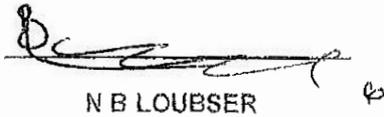
**SECRETARY OF THE COUNCIL**

Signed at Durban, for and behalf of the parties to the Council this 07<sup>th</sup> day of OCTOBER 2016.



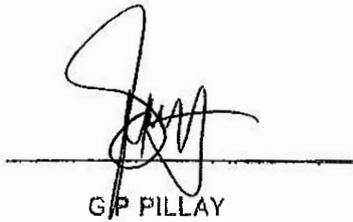
J BROUWER

CHAIRPERSON OF THE COUNCIL



N B LOUBSER

VICE CHAIRPERSON OF THE COUNCIL



G P PILLAY

SECRETARY OF THE COUNCIL

**DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM  
NOTICE 196 OF 2017**

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT No. 22 OF 1994)**

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN IN TERMS OF SECTION 11(1) OF THE LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED. THIS CLAIM FOR THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS HAS BEEN SUBMITTED TO THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER FOR THE WESTERN CAPE. THE PARTICULARS REGARDING THIS CLAIM ARE AS FOLLOWS:

**REFERENCE NO:** KRK 6/2/3/A/6/37/0/4 (K120)

**DISPOSSESSED PARTY:**

**PROPERTY DESCRIPTION:** ERVEN 690, REMAINDER 714 AND 716 ZEEKOEIVLEI THAT WERE SUBSEQUENT TO THE DISPOSSESSION CONSOLIDATED INTO ERF 1408 ZEEKOEIVLEI THE DESCRIPTION OF ERF 1408 ZEEKOEIVLEI WAS SUBSEQUENTLY CHANGED INTO ERF 830 PELIKAN PARK. A TOWNSHIP WAS LAID OUT OVER ERF 830 PELIKAN PARK (A

**CAPACITY:** OWNERSHIP

**CURRENT OWNERS:** VARIOUS PRIVATE OWNERS

**DATE OF LODGEMENT:** 27 NOVEMBER 1996

THE COMMISSION ON RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS WILL INVESTIGATE THIS CLAIM IN TERMS OF PROVISIONS OF THE ACT IN DUE COURSE. ANY PARTY WHO HAS AN INTEREST IN THE ABOVE-MENTIONED LAND IS HEREBY INVITED TO SUBMIT, WITHIN 60 DAYS FROM THE PUBLICATION OF THIS NOTICE, ANY COMMENTS / INFORMATION TO:

OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: WESTERN CAPE  
PRIVATE BAG X9163  
CAPE TOWN  
8000

TEL: 021- 409 0300

FAX: 021 424 5146

MR. L.H. Maphutha  
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

APPROVED:  .....

DATE: 2017/02/22 .....

CHECKED BY:  .....

DATE: 06/02/2017 .....

**DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM  
NOTICE 197 OF 2017**

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994, (ACT No. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED.**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended. This claim for the restitution of land rights has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Western Cape. The particulars regarding this claim are as follows:

**Name of the claimant** : Mr Peter Swartz

**Reference Numbers** : KRK6/2/3/A/16/0/2250/20 (S807)

**Property** : Erf 7249 Constantia at Cape Town measuring 8.4188 ha

**Current owner** : Communicare

**Date Submitted** : 31 December 1998.

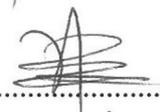
The Regional Land Claims Commission will investigate this claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments / information to:

The Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape  
Private Bag X9163  
Cape Town  
8000

Tel: (021) 409-0300  
Fax: (021) 424-5146

CHECKED.....

DATE.....27/01/2016

APPROVED .....

DATE .....2017/02/22

Mr. L.H Maphutha  
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

**DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM  
NOTICE 198 OF 2017**

"A8"

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994, (ACT No. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED.**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended. These claims for the restitution of land rights have been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Western Cape. The particulars regarding this claim are as follows:

**Property** : 12 Tokai Weg (Spansmaat Rivier Constantia)  
**Area** : Constantia, City of Cape Town, Western Cape  
**Type of Claim** : Tenancy  
**Property** : As listed below

Ref. number	Claimant	Lodgement date	Current property description(s)	Current owner(s)
H439	James Robert Henry	29/12/1998	Erf 1398, Constantia	Clarke Neill Richard Courtney and Clarke Nicole Melanie Courtney

The Regional Land Claims Commission will investigate this claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments / information to:

The Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape  
 Private Bag X9163  
 Cape Town  
 8000

Tel: (021) 409-0300  
 Fax: (021) 424-5146

CHECKED.....

DATE..... 06/12/2016

APPROVED.....

DATE ..... 2017/02/22

Mr. L.H Maphutha  
 Regional Land Claims Commissioner

**DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM  
NOTICE 199 OF 2017**

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994, (ACT No. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Land Rights Act 1994, (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended. This claim for the restitution of land rights has been submitted to Regional Land Claims Commissioner of Western Cape. The particulars regarding this claim are as follows:

**REFERENCE No:** KRK6/2/3/A/4/23/0/26 (J283)

**DISPOSSESSED PARTY:** Estate Late S. Johnson BN Hendricks

**PROPERTY DESCRIPTION:** Rem Erf 4644 in Parow, City of Cape Town

**EXTENT:** (2462m<sup>2</sup>)

**DATE OF DISPOSSESSION:** 1963

**CAPACITY:** OWNERSHIP

**CURRENT OWNER:** Municipality of Parow

**DATE OF LODGEMENT:** 14 March 1997

The Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate this claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments / information to:

REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: WESTERN CAPE  
PRIVATE BAG X9163  
CAPE TOWN  
8000

TEL: 021-409 0300  
FAX: 021-424 5146

MR. L.H MAPHUTHA  
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

APPROVED:  .....

DATE: 10/7/2017 .....

CHECKED BY:  .....

DATE: 03/02/2017 .....

## DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

## NOTICE 200 OF 2017

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,  
(ACT No. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended. These claims for the restitution of land rights have been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape. The particulars regarding these claims are as follows:

Project Name : WC141 – Blanco Restitution claim  
 Number of Claims : 1  
 Areas : Blanco, George  
 Properties : Erf 188  
 The claimant : Mrs Johanna Thomas  
 Date submitted : Before 31 December 1998  
 Current Owners : Ms Ester Lamprecht  
 Option : Alternative Land

No.	Ref No.	Surname & Initial	Identity Number	Property Description	Area	Extent	Dispossessed Person
1.	WC141	J. Thomas	400703 0120 019	Erf 188 (2538m <sup>2</sup> )	Oudtshoorn	2538 m <sup>2</sup>	Mattheus September

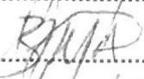
The Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape will investigate these claims in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

The Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape  
 Private Bag X9163  
 CAPE TOWN  
 8000  
 Tel: 021 – 486 7400  
 Fax: 021 – 424 5146

Mr. L.H. Maphutha  
 Regional Land Claims Commissioner

APPROVED  .....

DATE 2017/02/08 .....

CHECKED  .....

DATE 07/02/2017 .....

**DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM  
NOTICE 201 OF 2017**

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994, ( ACT No. 22 OF 1994 ) AS AMENDED.**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended. This is a claim for the restitution of land rights submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Western Cape. The particulars regarding this claim are as follows:

**Claimant** : Mr Oswald Alfred Africa  
**Dispossessed person** : Delia Africa  
**Type of claims** : Ownership  
**Area** : Retreat  
**Properties** : As listed below  
**Date Submitted** : 27 March 1997

REF NO	CLAIMANT	PROPERTY DISCRIPTION	CURRENT OWNER
KRK6/2/3/A/6/0/198 /9/290 ( A447 )	Oswald Alfred Africa	Erf 82385 Retreat, City of Cape Town	City of Cape Town.

The Regional Land Claims Commission will investigate this claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments / information to:

The Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape  
 Private Bag X9163  
 Cape Town  
 8000

Tel: (021)409-0300  
 Fax: (021)424-5146

CHECKED.....  


DATE..... 03/02/17

APPROVED.....  


DATE..... 20.17/02/22  
 Mr. L.H Maphutha  
 Regional Land Claims Commissioner

## DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## NOTICE 202 OF 2017

## SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **Rhodes Food Group (Pty) Ltd.**
- **Rhodes Food Group (Pty) Ltd - New Fruit Cup Line Expansion, Project to manufacture Fruit Cup Products.** The project will invest a total of **R60 560 473**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R59 053 473**. The project is classifiable under SIC **3013 (SIC 10300 in version 7)**.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

Assets	Expected Date of Assets In Use	Value of Qualifying Assets (R)
Plant and Machinery	January 2017	53 094 158
Buildings	January 2017	5 959 315
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>59 053 473</b>

- Date of approval: **18 October 2016**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **January 2017**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **October 2016 to October 2020**.
- **Rhodes Food Group (Pty) Ltd** is approved as a **Brownfield** project and awarded **8** points and afforded **Preferred Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use by the company is **R32 479 410 (thirty two million four hundred and seventy nine thousand four hundred and ten rand)**.
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R1 790 005 (one million seven hundred ninety thousand and five rand)**.
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances of **Rhodes Food Group (Pty) Ltd** will be **R9 595 436**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
 Department of Trade and Industry  
 Private Bag X84  
 PRETORIA  
 0001

For attention: Crystal Papier  
 Telephone No.: 012 394 1069  
 Fax No.: 012 394 2069

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY  
NOTICE 203 OF 2017**

**SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME**

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd.**
- **Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd - Project to manufacture Forged Wheels.** The project will invest a total of **R125 490 254**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R102 874 361**. The project is classifiable under **SIC 3850/3020**.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

Assets	Expected Date of Assets In Use	Value of Qualifying Assets (R)
Plant and Machinery	March 2017	89 463 696
Improvements to building	March 2017	13 410 665
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>102 874 361</b>

- Date of approval: **13 January 2016**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **March 2017**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **January 2016 to January 2020**.
- **Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd** is approved as a **Greenfield** project and awarded **6** points and afforded **Qualifying Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use by the company is **R36 006 026 (thirty six million six thousand and twenty six rand)**.
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R 1 620 000 (one million six hundred and twenty thousand rand)**.
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances of **Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd** will be **R10 535 287**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
Department of Trade and Industry  
Private Bag X84  
PRETORIA  
0001

For attention: Crystal Papier  
Telephone No.: 012 394 1069  
Fax No.: 012 394 2069

## DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## NOTICE 204 OF 2017

## SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd.**
- **Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd - Project to manufacture Forged Wheels.** The project will invest a total of **R125 490 254**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R102 874 361**. The project is classifiable under **SIC 3850/3020**.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

<b>Assets</b>	<b>Expected Date of Assets In Use</b>	<b>Value of Qualifying Assets (R)</b>
Plant and Machinery	March 2017	89 463 696
Improvements to building	March 2017	13 410 665
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>102 874 361</b>

- Date of approval: **13 January 2016**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **March 2017**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **January 2016 to January 2020**.
- **Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd** is approved as a **Greenfield** project and awarded **6** points and afforded **Qualifying Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use by the company is **R36 006 026 (thirty six million six thousand and twenty six rand)**.
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R 1 620 000 (one million six hundred and twenty thousand rand)**.
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances of **Lucchini South Africa (Pty) Ltd** will be **R10 535 287**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
 Department of Trade and Industry  
 Private Bag X84  
 PRETORIA  
 0001

For attention: Crystal Papier  
 Telephone No.: 012 394 1069  
 Fax No.: 012 394 2069

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY**  
**NOTICE 205 OF 2017**  
**SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME**

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **Main Street 1310 (Pty) Ltd.**
- **Main Street 1310 (Pty) Ltd - Kliprivier Tissue Mill, Project to manufacture Toilet and Facial Paper; Industrial Towels and Wipes.** The project will invest a total of **R 514 600 000**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R 514 600 000**. The project is classifiable under **SIC 3239**.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

<b>Assets</b>	<b>Expected Date of Assets In Use</b>	<b>Value of Qualifying Assets (R)</b>
Plant and Machinery	30 September 2017	364 600 000
Buildings	30 September 2017	150 000 000
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>514 600 000</b>

- Date of approval: **16 September 2016**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **30 November 2017**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **September 2016 to September 2020**.
- **Main Street 1310 (Pty) Ltd – Kliprivier Tissue Mill Project** is approved as a **Brownfield** project and awarded **5** points and afforded **Qualifying Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use by **Main Street 1310 (Pty) Ltd** is **R180 110 000** (one hundred and eighty million one hundred and ten thousand rand).
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R 3 528 000** (three million five hundred and twenty eight thousand rand).
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances **Main Street 1310 (Pty) Ltd** will be **R 51 418 640**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
 Department of Trade and Industry  
 Private Bag X84  
 PRETORIA  
 0001

For attention: Mamaki Ngobeni  
 Telephone No.: 012 394 1016  
 Fax No.: 012 394 2016

## DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## NOTICE 206 OF 2017

## SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **AHRLAC Manufacturing (Pty) Ltd.**
- **AHRLAC Manufacturing (Pty) Ltd – AHRLAC, Project to manufacture Advanced High Performance Reconnaissance Light Aircraft.** The project will invest a total of **R 126 113 178**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R 126 113 178**. The project is classifiable under **SIC 3860**.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

Assets	Expected Date of Assets In Use	Value of Qualifying Assets (R)
Plant and Machinery	31 May 2017	12 670 000
Buildings	31 May 2017	113 443 178
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>126 113 178</b>

- Date of approval: **9 November 2016**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **31 May 2017**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **October 2016 to October 2020**.
- **AHRLAC Manufacturing (Pty) Ltd – AHRLAC** is approved as a **Greenfield** project and awarded **6** points and afforded **Qualifying Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use **AHRLAC Manufacturing (Pty) Ltd** is **R 44 139 612** (forty four million one hundred and thirty nine thousand six hundred and twelve rand).
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R 3 888 000** (three million eight hundred and eighty eight thousand rand).
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances **AHRLAC Manufacturing (Pty) Ltd** will be **R 13 447 731**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
 Department of Trade and Industry  
 Private Bag X84  
 PRETORIA  
 0001

For attention: Mamaki Ngobeni  
 Telephone No.: 012 394 1016  
 Fax No.: 012 394 2016

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY  
NOTICE 207 OF 2017**

**SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME**

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **Eskort Ltd.**
- **Eskort Ltd - Estcourt Expansion, Project to manufacture Cold Meats.** The project will invest a total of **R 140 418 210**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R 128 683 210**. The project is classifiable under SIC **3311 (SIC edition 7: 1010)**.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

Assets	Expected Date of Assets In Use	Value of Qualifying Assets (R)
Plant and Machinery	August 2017	119 322 210
Buildings	August 2017	9 361 000
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>128 683 210</b>

- Date of approval: **13 January 2017**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **August 2017**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **December 2016 to December 2020**.
- **Eskort Ltd** is approved as a **Brownfield** project and awarded **7** points and afforded **Preferred Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use by the company is **R 70 775 766 (seventy million seven hundred and seventy five thousand seven hundred and sixty six rand)**.
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R 3 024 000 (three million and twenty four thousand rand)**.
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances of **Eskort Ltd** will be **R 20 663 934**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
Department of Trade and Industry  
Private Bag X84  
PRETORIA  
0001

For attention: Andre Potgieter  
Telephone No.: 012 394 1427  
Fax No.: 012 394 2427

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY  
NOTICE 208 OF 2017**

**SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME**

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **Idwala Industrial Holdings Ltd.**
- **Idwala Industrial Holdings Ltd - Pelletising Plant, Project to manufacture Lime & Dolomite Pelletised Products.** The project will invest a total of **R 113 199 777**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R 99 699 777**. The project is classifiable under SIC **3424 or 2394** under SIC Edition 7.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

<b>Assets</b>	<b>Expected Date of Assets In Use</b>	<b>Value of Qualifying Assets (R)</b>
Plant and Machinery	November 2018	86 668 527
Buildings	November 2018	13 031 250
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>R 99 699 777</b>

- Date of approval: **13 January 2017**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **November 2018**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **December 2016 to December 2020**.
- **Idwala Industrial Holdings Ltd** is approved as a **Greenfield** project and awarded **6** points and afforded **Qualifying Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use by the company is **R 34 894 922 (thirty four million eight hundred and ninety four thousand nine hundred and twenty two rand)**.
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R 360 000 (three hundred and sixty thousand rand)**.
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances of **Idwala Industrial Holdings Ltd** will be **R9 871 378**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
Department of Trade and Industry  
Private Bag X84  
PRETORIA  
0001

For attention: Andre Potgieter  
Telephone No.: 012 394 1427  
Fax No.: 012 394 2427

## DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## NOTICE 209 OF 2017

## SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **Siyanda Chrome Smelting Company (Pty) Ltd.**
- **Siyanda Chrome Smelting Company (Pty) Ltd – Ferrochrome Smelter Establishment, Project to manufacture Ferrochrome Alloy.** The project will invest a total of **R 2 711 500 000**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R 2 711 500 000**. The project is classifiable under **SIC 3520**.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

Assets	Expected Date of Assets In Use	Value of Qualifying Assets (R)
Plant and Machinery	1 September 2019	2 273 500 000
Buildings	1 September 2019	438 000 000
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>2 711 500 000</b>

- Date of approval: **18 October 2016**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **1 December 2019**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **September 2016 to September 2020**.
- **Siyanda Chrome Smelting Company (Pty) Ltd – Ferrochrome Smelter Establishment** is approved as a **Greenfield** project and awarded **6** points and afforded **Qualifying Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use **Siyanda Chrome Smelting Company (Pty) Ltd** is **R550 000 000** (five hundred and fifty million rand).
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R 6 984 000** (six million nine hundred and eighty four thousand rand).
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances **Siyanda Chrome Smelting Company (Pty) Ltd** will be **R 155 955 520**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
 Department of Trade and Industry  
 Private Bag X84  
 PRETORIA  
 0001

For attention: Mamaki Ngobeni  
 Telephone No.: 012 394 1016  
 Fax No.: 012 394 2016

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY**  
**NOTICE 210 OF 2017**  
**SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME**

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **AGCO South Africa (Pty) Ltd.**
- **AGCO South Africa (Pty) Ltd - Coega Manufacturing Plant, Project to manufacture Tractors and Agricultural Implement.** The project will invest a total of **R 108 286 432**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R 108 286 432**. The project is classifiable under SIC **3571** or SIC Edition: **2821**.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

<b>Assets</b>	<b>Expected Date of Assets In Use</b>	<b>Value of Qualifying Assets (R)</b>
Plant and Machinery	October 2017	84 286 432
Buildings	October 2017	24 000 000
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>108 286 432</b>

- Date of approval: **13 January 2017**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **October 2017**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **December 2016 to December 2020**.
- **AGCO South Africa (Pty) Ltd** is approved as a **Greenfield** project and awarded **7 points** and afforded **Preferred Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use by the company is **R 108 286 432 (one hundred and eight million two hundred and eighty six thousand four hundred and thirty two rand)**.
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance **R 3 960 000 (three million nine hundred and sixty thousand rand)**.
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances of **AGCO South Africa (Pty) Ltd** will be **R31 429 001**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
 Department of Trade and Industry  
 Private Bag X84  
 PRETORIA  
 0001

For attention: Andre Potgieter  
 Telephone No.: 012 394 1427  
 Fax No.: 012 394 2427

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY  
NOTICE 211 OF 2017**

**SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME**

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **Pioneer Foods (Pty) Ltd.**
- **Pioneer Foods (Pty) Ltd - KZN Wheaten Value Chain Expansion, Project to manufacture Bread.**  
The project will invest a total of **R 420 000 000**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R 372 450 294**. The project is classifiable under SIC **3041 (SIC edition 7: 1071)**.

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

Assets	Expected Date of Assets In Use	Value of Qualifying Assets (R)
Plant and Machinery	October 2017	305 688 294
Buildings	October 2017	66 762 000
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>372 450 294</b>

- Date of approval: **13 January 2017**.
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **01 October 2017**.
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **December 2016 to December 2020**.
- **Pioneer Foods (Pty) Ltd** is approved as a **Brownfield** project and awarded **5** points and afforded **Qualifying Status**.
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use by the company is **R 130 357 603 (one hundred and thirty million three hundred and fifty seven thousand six hundred and three rand)**.
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R 5 095 919 (five million and ninety five thousand nine hundred and nineteen rand)**.
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances of **Pioneer Foods (Pty) Ltd** will be **R 37 926 986**.

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
Department of Trade and Industry  
Private Bag X84  
PRETORIA  
0001

For attention: Andre Potgieter  
Telephone No.: 012 394 1427  
Fax No.: 012 394 2427

## DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## NOTICE 212 OF 2017

## SECTION 12I TAX ALLOWANCE PROGRAMME

The Minister of Trade and Industry, Dr Rob Davies - in terms of section 12I (19)d of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962) as amended (herein after referred to as the Act) and the Regulations promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 33385 of 23 July 2010 - hereby publishes the decision to **APPROVE** an application received for the 12I Tax Allowance Programme.

**Particulars of applicant**

- Name of applicant: **Kansai Plascon (Pty) Ltd.**
- **Kansai Plascon (Pty) Ltd - Luipaardsvlei Expansion, Project to manufacture Paint.** The project will invest a total of **R 433 773 864**, with the value of qualifying manufacturing assets equal to **R 355 623 864**. The project is classifiable under SIC 3352 (SIC 2022 in version 7).

**Description and costs of qualifying manufacturing assets:**

Assets	Expected Date of Assets In Use	Value of Qualifying Assets (R)
Plant and Machinery	March 2017	353 426 198
Buildings	March 2017	2 197 666
<b>Total Qualifying Assets</b>		<b>355 623 864</b>

- Date of approval: **16 September 2016.**
- Envisaged date of commercial production: **March 2017.**
- Additional investment allowance benefit period: **September 2016 to September 2020.**
- **Kansai Plascon (Pty) Ltd** is approved as a **Brownfield** project and awarded **5** points and afforded **Qualifying Status.**
- The approved amount for the additional **investment** allowance in respect of manufacturing assets to be brought into use by the company is **R124 468 352 (one hundred and twenty four million four hundred and sixty eight thousand three hundred fifty two rand).**
- The approved amount for the additional **training** allowance is **R2 844 000 (two million eight hundred and forty four thousand rand).**
- Total potential national revenue to be forgone by virtue of deduction of the approved allowances of **Kansai Plascon (Pty) Ltd** will be **R35 647 458.**

**Enquiries relating to this publication should be made to:**

The Secretariat: 12I Tax Allowance Programme  
 Department of Trade and Industry  
 Private Bag X84  
 PRETORIA  
 0001

For attention: Crystal Papier  
 Telephone No.: 012 394 1069  
 Fax No.: 012 394 2069

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY**  
**NOTICE 213 OF 2017**

**STANDARDS ACT, 2008**  
**STANDARDS MATTERS**

In terms of the Standards Act, 2008 (Act No. 8 of 2008), the Board of the South African Bureau of Standards has acted in regard to standards in the manner set out in the Schedules to this notice.

**SCHEDULE 1: ISSUE OF NEW STANDARDS**

The following standards have been issued in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
ARP 0110:2016	<i>Installation and maintenance of luminaires for Ultraviolet Germicidal Irradiation (UVGI)</i> . Covers the methods to be applied and precautions to be taken in the installation and maintenance of luminaires for UVGI irradiation.
SANS 556-2-5:2016	<i>Low-voltage switchgear – Part 2-5: Earth leakage switches – Switches that incorporate residual current protection</i> . Covers earth leakage devices, without overcurrent protection, rated at voltages not exceeding 1 000 V a.c., with residual operating currents from 6 mA to 30 A.
SANS 1369:2016	<i>Organic agriculture production and processing</i> . Covers organically produced products which carry (or are intended to carry) descriptive labelling referring to organic production methods. Also covers the wild harvesting and the importation and exportation of organic products, group certification, participation guarantee schemes and the use of logos.
SANS 1782:2016/ ISO 8068:2006	<i>Lubricants, industrial oils and related products (class L) – Family T (Turbines) – Specification for lubricating oils for turbines</i> . Specifies the minimum requirements for turbine lubricants, as delivered.
SANS 14046:2016/ ISO 14046:2014	<i>Environmental management – Water footprint – Principles, requirements and guidelines</i> . Specifies principles, requirements and guidelines related to water footprint assessment of products, processes and organizations based on life cycle assessment (LCA).
SANS 3001-PD1:2016	<i>Civil engineering test methods – Part PD1: Determination of permanent deformation and moisture sensitivity in asphalt mixes with the MMLS3</i> . Applies to asphalt surfacings and describes a method to measure deformation performance and susceptibility to moisture damage of bituminous road pavement mixtures, using simulated traffic loading with the one-third-scale model mobile load simulator (MMLS3) load trafficking system under controlled environmental conditions.
SANS 15190:2016/ ISO 15190:2003	<i>Medical laboratories – Requirements for safety</i> . Specifies requirements for safe practices in the medical laboratory.
SANS 21103:2017/ ISO 21103:2014	<i>Adventure tourism – Information for participants</i> . Specifies minimum requirements for information to be provided to participants before, during and after adventure tourism activities.
SANS 22870:2016/ ISO 22870:2006	<i>Point-of-care testing (POCT) – Requirements for quality and competence</i> . Specifies requirements for point-of-care testing (POCT) carried out in a hospital, clinic or by a healthcare organisation providing ambulatory care.
SANS 30121:2017/ ISO/IEC 30121:2015	<i>Information technology – Governance of digital forensic risk framework</i> . Provides a framework for Governing bodies of organizations (including owners, board members, directors, partners, senior executives, or similar) on the best way to prepare an organization for digital investigations before they occur. Applies to the development of strategic processes (and decisions) relating to the retention, availability, access, and cost effectiveness of digital evidence disclosure. Applicable to all types and sizes of organizations.
SANS 61058-1-2:2016/ IEC 61058-1-2:2016	<i>Switches for appliances – Part 1-2: Requirements for electronic switches</i> . Specifies the requirements for electronic switching devices.
SATS 1706:2016	<i>UVGI Luminaires – Safety and performance requirements</i> . Covers the safety and performance requirements for interior Ultraviolet Germicidal Irradiation (UVGI) luminaires for disinfection of indoor air, for operation with UVC radiation sources such as UVC mercury vapour lamps or LED UVC, for use on a 230 V a.c. supply with a frequency of 50 Hz, at ambient temperatures of -10 °C to 40 °C.
SATS 17021-7:2016/ ISO/IEC TS 17021-7:2014	<i>Conformity assessment – Requirements for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems – Part 7: Competence requirements for auditing and certification of road traffic safety management systems</i> . Complements the existing requirements of ISO/IEC 17021:2011 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 17021).
SATS 19163-1:2016/ ISO/TS 19163-1:2016	<i>Geographic information – Content components and encoding rules for imagery and gridded data – Part 1: Content model</i> . Describes imagery, gridded and coverage data at multiple levels, including an abstract level, a content model level and an encoding level.

**SCHEDULE 2: AMENDMENT OF EXISTING STANDARDS**

The following standards have been amended in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 132:2017/ ISO 1170:2013 (E.d 3)	<i>Coal and coke – Calculation of analyses to different bases.</i> Gives equations that allow analytical data relating to coal and coke to be expressed on the various different bases in common use.
SANS 342:2016/ (E.d 5.1)	<i>Automotive fuel – Requirements and test methods for diesel.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 1. Amended to update the foreword, referenced standards and definitions.
SANS 421:2017/ (E.d 5.3)	<i>The production of men's shoes (Goodyear welted with stitched or stuck-on outer soles).</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 3. Amended to update referenced standards, to renumber and to correct the table on requirements for cellulose fibreboard and non-woven inner soles, to update requirements for thermoplastic polyurethane inner soles, and to renumber subclauses accordingly.
SANS 434:2016/ (E.d 6)	<i>General protective clothing.</i> Specifies requirements for the material, cut, make and trim of boiler suits, two piece workwear suits, bib and brace overalls and coats and jackets (unlined).
SANS 558:2016/ (E.d 3.7)	<i>Cast iron surface boxes and manhole and inspection covers and frames.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 7. Amended to modify the requirements for dimensions and mass, and construction, and to update the figures on rectangular hydrant box, and circular stopcock or valve box (square base).
SANS 910:2016/ (E.d 1.1)	<i>Requirements for the receiving, handling, transportation and storage of imported genetically modified commodities not approved for general release.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 1. Amended to delete the clause on national legislation and update the foreword accordingly, to move a reference to a regulating authority to the foreword, and to include a note to clause 4 on the import, use and distribution of genetically modified organisms and update the foreword accordingly.
SANS 952-1:2016/ (E.d 2)	<i>Polymer film for damp-proofing and waterproofing in buildings – Part 1: Monofilament and co-extruded products.</i> Covers the requirements for five types of monofilament polyolefin film and four types of co-extruded polyolefin film, for use as a damp-proofing material in walls, under concrete and under roofing tiles, and for the waterproofing of basements.
SANS 953-2:2016/ (E.d 1.2)	<i>Storage of firearms and ammunition – Part 2: Strongrooms.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 2. Amended to update referenced standard.
SANS 1044:2016/ E.d 3.3)	<i>Industrial laundry detergents.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 3. Amended to modify the odour requirement.
SANS 1524-1-1:2016/ NRS 009-1-1:2013 (E.d 1.1)	<i>Electricity payment systems – Part 1: Mounting and terminal requirements for payment meters.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 1. Amended to change the designation "SANS 1524-1-1/NRS 009-1-1" to read "SANS 1524-1-1", to modify the introduction, and to update referenced standards.
SANS 2394:2016 ISO 2394:2015 (E.d.2)	<i>General principles on reliability for structures.</i> Constitutes a risk- and reliability-informed foundation for decision making concerning design and assessment of structures both for the purpose of code making and in the context of specific projects.
SANS 3000-1:2016/ (E.d 3)	<i>Railway safety management – Part 1: General.</i> Applies to network, train and station operators, singly or a combination of two or three of them, as well as interested and affected parties as contemplated in the relevant national railway safety legislation.
SANS 5188:2016/ (E.d. 2.1)	<i>Unsaponified plus unsaponifiable matter content of soap products.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 1. Amended to update the clause on the apparatus (glass fibre filter), and to specify the quantity of sample to be weighed for different types of soap products.
SANS 5189:2016/ (E.d 2.2)	<i>Alcohol-insoluble matter content of soap products.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 1. Amended to update reagents and materials (glass fibre filter) and to rectify the mass of the sample to be weighed in the procedure for testing from 5 000 g to read 5,000 g.
SANS 5419:2017/ (E.d. 3.1)	<i>Pesticides – Evaluation of rodentproofness of building materials and constructions.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 1. Amended to update the scope, and to delete the note to the scope.
SANS 5614:2017/ EN 60456:2011 (E.d. 3.1)	<i>Resistance to growth of <i>Trichophyton interdigitale</i>.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 1. Amended to modify the requirement on materials.
SANS 5997:2016/ (E.d 1.2)	<i>Zinc detection in timber.</i> Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 2. Amended to modify the scope of application, to change the requirements for spray reagent, to add a note on the shelf life of the prepared reagents, to include a note on test specimen, and to update the procedure.
SANS 7811-1:2017/ ISO/IEC 7811-1:2014 (E.d. 3)	<i>Identification cards – Recording technique – Part 1: Embossing.</i> Specifies requirements for embossed characters on identification cards.
SANS 7812-2:2017/ ISO/IEC 7812-2:2015 (E.d. 4)	<i>Identification cards – Identification of issuers – Part 2: Application and registration procedures.</i> Specifies the application and registration procedures for Issuer Identification Numbers (IINs) issued in accordance with ISO/IEC 7812-1 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 7812-1).

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 7816-1:2017/ ISO/IEC 7816-1:2011 (E.d. 2)	<i>Identification cards – Integrated circuit(s) cards – Part 1: Cards with contacts – Physical characteristics.</i> Specifies the physical characteristics of integrated circuit cards with contacts. Applies to identification cards of the ID-1 card type, which can include embossing and/or a magnetic stripe and/or a tactile identifier mark as specified in ISO/IEC 7816.
SANS 9080:2016/ ISO 9080:2012 (E.d. 2)	<i>Plastics piping and ducting systems – Determination of the long-term hydrostatic strength of thermoplastics materials in pipe form by extrapolation.</i> Specifies a method for predicting the long-term hydrostatic strength of thermoplastics materials by statistical extrapolation. Applicable to all types of thermoplastics pipe at applicable temperatures.
SANS 10208-4:2016/ (E.d. 2.1)	<i>Design of structures for the mining industry – Part 4: Shaft system structures. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the list of symbols, and to modify requirements for box fronts.
SANS 10252-1:2016 (E.d. 3.1)	<i>Water supply and drainage for buildings – Part 1: Water supply installations for buildings. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to delete the introduction and to move the note to the introduction into the text, to update the table on hot water demand, storage and heater power requirements (table 5), to delete the annexes on extract from Regulation R509 (8 June 2001) in terms of the Water Services Act, 1977 (Act No. 108 of 1997) and on extract from the Pressure Equipment Regulation in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), and the references to the annexes, and to update the tables on climatic data for selected cities, mean daily hours of sunshine for selected cities for the months of January to December, and mean daily total available solar irradiation on horizontal surfaces.
SANS 14143-6:2017/ ISO/IEC 14143-6:2012 (E.d. 2)	<i>Information technology – Software measurement – Functional size measurement – Part 6: Guide for use of ISO/IEC 14143 series and related International Standards.</i> Provides a summary of the Functional Size Measurement (FSM) related standards and the relationship between them. Provides a process to assist users to select and develop and FSMM that needs their requirements as well as providing guidance on how to use FS.
SANS 15504-5:2016/ ISO/IEC 15504-5:2012 (E.d. 3)	<i>Information technology – Process assessment – Part 5: An exemplar process assessment model.</i> Provides a detailed description of the structure and key components of the Process Assessment Model for use in performing a conformant assessment in accordance with requirements of ISO/IEC 15504-2 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 15504-2).
SANS 15940:2016/ ISO/IEC 15940:2013 (E.d. 2)	<i>Systems and software engineering – Software Engineering Environment Services.</i> Provides description of SEE services and relates that supports all of the software and system life cycle processes defined in ISO/IEC 12207 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 12207).
SANS 18004:2016/ ISO/IEC 18004:2015 (E.d. 2)	<i>Information technology – Automatic identification and data capture techniques – QR Code 2005 bar code symbology specification.</i> Defines the requirements for the symbology known as QR Code. Specifies the QR Code symbology characteristics, data character encoding methods, symbol formats, dimensional characteristics, error correction rules, reference decoding algorithm, production quality requirements, and user-selectable application parameters
SANS 22004:2016/ ISO 22004:2014 (E.d. 2)	<i>Food safety management systems – Guidance on the application of ISO 22000.</i> Provides guidance on the use of ISO 22000 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 22000) in four parts: planning, implementation, verification and improvement (Plan, Do, Check, Act).
SANS 50197-2:2017/ EN 197-2:2014 (E.d. 2)	<i>Cement – Part 2: Conformity evaluation.</i> Specifies the scheme for the assessment and verification of constancy of performance (AVCP) of cements to their corresponding product specification standards, including certification of constancy of performance by a product certification body.
SANS 60076-10-1:2016/ IEC 60076-10-1:2016 (E.d. 2)	<i>Power transformers – Part 10-1: Determination of sound levels - Application guide.</i> Provides supporting information to help both manufacturers and purchasers to apply the measurement techniques described in IEC 60076-10 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 60076-10).
SANS 60076-15:2016/ IEC 60076-15:2015 (E.d. 2)	<i>Power transformers – Part 15: Gas-filled power transformers.</i> Applies to three-phase and single-phase gas-filled power transformers (including auto-transformers) with the exception of certain categories of small and special transformers such as single-phase transformers with rated power less than 1 kVA and three-phase transformers less than 5 kVA, transformers, which have no windings with rated voltage higher than 1 000 V, instrument transformers, traction transformers mounted on rolling stock, starting transformers, starting transformers and welding transformers.
SANS 60269-4:2016/ IEC 60269-4:2016 (E.d. 3.2)	<i>Low-voltage fuses – Part 4: Supplementary requirements for fuse-links for the protection of semiconductor devices. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 2.</i> Amended to update the scope and reference standards, to update the requirements on conditions for operation in service, characteristics of fuses, standard conditions for constructions, tests and annex on examples of standardized fuse-links for the protection of semiconductor devices.
SANS 60335-2-3:2016/ IEC 60335-2-3:2015 (E.d. 4.1)	<i>Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-3: Particular requirements for electric irons. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the marking and instructions, and to add modification to resistance to heat and fire.
SANS 60335-2-17:2016/ IEC 60335-2-17:2015 (E.d. 3.1)	<i>Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-17: Particular requirements for blankets, pads, clothing and similar flexible heating appliances. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update normative references, terms and definitions, general conditions for the tests, marking and instructions, to delete class III appliances on classification, moisture resistance, leakage current and electric strength, modification on leakage current and electric strength at operating temperature, to modify the heating requirement, abnormal operation requirement, mechanical strength requirement, construction requirement, resistance to heat and fire requirement, to add mattresses requirement to supply connection and external flexible cords, to update figures and annex A..
SANS 60335-2-54:2016/ IEC 60335-2-54:2015 (E.d. 4.1)	<i>Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-54: Particular requirements for surface-cleaning appliances for household use employing liquids or steam. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the scope, terms and definitions, to add instantaneous steam cleaners to construction and to update bibliography.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 60335-2-67:2016/ IEC 60335-2-67:2016 (E.d 4.1)	<i>Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-67: Particular requirements for floor treatment machines, for commercial use. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to add note in the foreword, to update the scope, the marking and instructions, to add the requirement to moisture resistance, to delete subclause from the requirement in construction, crossed-linked type cord on supply connection and external flexible cords, to add requirement to resistance to heat and fire, two annexes, and to update bibliography.
SANS 60335-2-68:2016/ IEC 60335-2-68:2016 (E.d 4.1)	<i>Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-68: Particular requirements for spray extraction machines, for commercial use. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to add note to the foreword, to update the scope, marking and instructions, moisture resistance, mechanical strength, stability, mechanical hazards, to delete cross-linked type cord on supply connection and external flexible cords, to add two annexes and update bibliography.
SANS 60335-2-75:2016/ IEC 60335-2-75:2016 (E.d 3.1)	<i>Household and similar electrical appliances – Safety – Part 2-75: Particular requirements for commercial dispensing appliances and vending machines. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the scope, normative references, marking and instructions, and construction.
SANS 60601-1-10:2016/ IEC 60601-1-10:2013 (E.d 1.1)	<i>Medical electrical equipment – Part 1-10: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance - Collateral Standard: Requirements for the development of physiologic closed-loop controllers. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to add a note to the foreword and an introduction to IEC amendment 1 in the introductory pages, to update the scope, to modify the normative references clause, and to update the referenced standards, requirements for programmable electrical medical systems (PEMS), instructions for use and the index of defined terms used in this collateral standard.
SANS 60601-2-19:2016/ IEC 60601-2-19:2016 (E.d 1.1)	<i>Medical electrical equipment – Part 2-19: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of infant incubators. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the scope, normative references, terms and definitions, warnings and safety notices on control devices, to clarify the indication of relative humidity, to update requirements and a test for electromagnetic compatibility, to update, in the annexes, information on monitoring temperature and temperature alarms of patients, and to update the bibliography and the index.
SANS 60601-2-20:2016/ IEC 60601-2-20:2016 (E.d 1.1)	<i>Medical electrical equipment – Part 2-20: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of infant transport incubators. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the table of contents, scope, object and related standards, referenced standards, and terms and definitions, to change the designation of the figure on variation of incubator temperature, to modify the requirements for accuracy of indication of relative humidity, to update the requirements and tests for electromagnetic compatibility, to include the requirements for medical electrical equipment and medical electrical systems intended to use in the emergency medical services environment, and to update the annex on particular guidance and rationale (annex AA) and the index of defined terms used in this particular standard.
SANS 60601-2-21:2016/ IEC 60601-2-21:2016 (E.d 1.1)	<i>Medical electrical equipment – Part 2-21: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of infant radiant warmers. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the table of contents, scope, object and related standards, referenced standards, and terms and definitions, to update the requirements and tests for electromagnetic compatibility, and to update the annex on particular guidance and rationale (annex AA) and the index of defined terms used in this particular standard.
SANS 60601-2-33:2016/ IEC 60601-2-33:2015 (E.d 1.2)	<i>Medical electrical equipment – Part 2-33: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of magnetic resonance equipment for medical diagnosis. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the table of contents, introduction, referenced standards, terms and definitions, and instructions for use, to add a note on applicable safety signs, to update the technical description of MR EQUIPMENT, mechanical hazards associated with support systems, all operating modes, and the table on SAR limits for volume transmit coils, to change the requirements for protection against exposure to static magnetic fields, to add requirements for fixed limits to physical outputs of MR EQUIPMENT, to update the requirements for electromagnetic compatibility, to modify the annexes on symbols on marking, and on particular guidance and rationale, and to update the index of defined terms used in this particular standard.
SANS 60601-2-50:2016/ IEC 60601-2-50:2016 (E.d 2.1)	<i>Medical electrical equipment – Part 2-50: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of infant phototherapy equipment. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update information on the introduction, scope, object and related standards, normative references, terms and definitions, protection against mechanical hazards of ME equipment and ME systems, electromagnetic compatibility, the annex on particular guidance and rationale, bibliography, and the index.
SANS 60601-2-52:2016/ IEC 60601-2-52:2016 (E.d 1.1)	<i>Medical electrical equipment – Part 2-52: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of medical beds. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No.1.</i> Amended to update the table of contents, scope, object and related standards, terms and definitions, general requirements, general requirements for testing of ME equipment, ME equipment identification, marking and documents, add a note on "static forces due to loading from persons", and to update the annex on particular guidance and rationale.
SANS 60929:2012/ IEC 60929:2011 (E.d 4)	<i>AC and/or DC-supplied electronic control gear for tubular fluorescent lamps – Performance requirements.</i> (Loose leaf amendment 2016) Specifies performance requirements for electronic control gear for use on a.c at 50 Hz or 60 Hz and/or d.c supplies, both up to 1 000 V, with operating frequencies deviating from the supply frequency, associated with fluorescent lamps as specified in IEC 60081 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 60081) and IEC 60901 (published in South Africa under the designation SANS 60901), and other fluorescent lamps for high-frequency operation.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 60947-3:2016/ IEC 60947-3:2015 (E.d 3.2)	<i>Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Part 3: Switches, disconnectors, switch-disconnectors and fuse-combination units. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 2.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, terms, definitions, index of terms, summary of the equipment types, to update the clauses on characteristics, product information, requirements on constructional and performance, tests and the annex on single pole operated three pole switches, and to add a new annex on switches, disconnectors, switch-disconnectors and fuse-combination units for use in photovoltaic (PV) d.c. applications.
SANS 60947-5-5:2016/ IEC 60947-5-5:2016 (E.d 1.2)	<i>Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Part 5-5: Control circuit devices and switching elements - Electrical emergency stop device with mechanical latching function. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 2.</i> Amended to update the scope, reference standards and definitions, to update the requirements on marking and product information, electrical requirements, mechanical requirements and testing of the mechanical design and to replace an annex on procedure to determine reliability data for electrical emergency stop devices used in functional safety applications.
SANS 60974-5:2016/ IEC 60974-5:2013 (E.d 2)	<i>Arc welding equipment – Part 5: Wire feeders.</i> Specifies safety and performance requirements for industrial and professional equipment used in arc welding and allied processes to feed filler wire.
SANS 61048:2016/ IEC 61048:2015 (E.d.2.1)	<i>Auxiliaries for lamps – Capacitors for use in tubular fluorescent and other discharge lamp circuits – General and safety requirements. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the scope, to add annexes on additional requirements for built-in capacitors having an insulation equivalent to double or reinforced insulation, and on information for luminaire design.
SANS 61140:2016/ IEC 61140:2013 (E.d 2)	<i>Protection against electric shock – Common aspects for installation and equipment.</i> Applies to the protection of persons and animals against electric shock.
SANS 62612:2016/ IEC 62612:2015 (E.d 1.1)	<i>Self-ballasted LED lamps for general lighting services with supply voltages &gt; 50 V – Performance requirements. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC amendment No. 1.</i> Amended to update the scope, a clause on luminous flux, table on relation of rated voltage to test voltage and bibliography.
SANS 61466-1:2016/ IEC 61466-1:2016 (E.d 2)	<i>Composite string insulator units for overhead lines with a nominal voltage greater than 1 000 V – Part 1: Standard strength classes and end fittings.</i> Applies to composite string insulator units for a.c. overhead lines with a nominal voltage greater than 1 000 V and a frequency not greater than 100 Hz and as well as to insulators of similar design used on substations or electric traction lines.
SANS 61643-312:2013/ IEC 61643-312:2013 (E.d 1.1)	<i>Components for low-voltage surge protective devices – Part 312: Selection and application principles for gas discharge tubes. Consolidated edition incorporating IEC corrigendum No. 1 (Loose leaf amendment 2016).</i> Corrected to replace reference to figures 3a, 3b and 3c by reference to figures 1a, 1b and 1c in a clause on operating mode (clause 8.2).

### SCHEDULE 3: WITHDRAWAL OF STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following standards have been withdrawn.

Standard No. and year	Title
SANS 6592:2003/ ISO/IEC 6592:2000	<i>Information Technology - Guidelines for the documentation of computer-based application systems.</i>
SANS 9294:2007/ ISO/IEC TR 9294:2005	<i>Information technology - Guidelines for the management of software documentation.</i>
SANS 15910:2003/ ISO/IEC 15910:1999	<i>Information technology - Software user documentation process.</i>

**SCHEDULE 4: ESTABLISHMENT OR DISBANDMENT OF TECHNICAL COMMITTEES**

In terms of section 4(2) (l) the SABS has established the following technical committees:

Technical Committee No.:	Title	Scope

If your organization is interested in participating in these committees, please send an e-mail to [rose.masha@sabs.co.za](mailto:rose.masha@sabs.co.za) for more information.

**SCHEDULE 5: WITHDRAWAL OF INFORMATIVE AND NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS**

In terms of section 24(5) of the Standards Act, the following documents have being considered withdrawn.

NONE

**SCHEDULE 6: ADDRESSES OF SABS OFFICES**

The addresses of offices of the South African Bureau of Standards where copies of standards mentioned in this notice can be obtained, are as follows:

1. Gauteng Head Office, 1 Dr Lategan Road, Groenkloof, Private Bag X191, Pretoria 0001.
2. Western Cape Regional Office, SABS, Liesbeek Park Way, Rosebank, PO Box 615, Rondebosch 7701.
3. Eastern Cape Regional Office, SABS, 30 Kipling Road, cor. Diaz and Kipling Roads, Port Elizabeth, PO Box 3013, North End 6056.
4. KwaZulu-Natal Regional Office, SABS, 15 Garth Road, Waterfall Park, Durban, PO Box 30087, Mayville 4058.

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

## NOTICE 214 OF 2017

INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE ACT, (ACT NO.60 OF 1993)  
GRANT /AMENDMENT OF INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE LICENSE

Pursuant to the provisions of section 17 (12) of Act No.60 of 1993 and Regulation 15 (1) and 15 (2) of the International Air Regulations, 1994, it is hereby notified for general information that the applications, detail of which appear in the Schedules hereto, will be considered by the International Air Services Council (Council) representation in accordance with section 16(3) of the Act No. 60 of 1993 and regulation 25(1) of International Air Services Regulation, 1994, against or in favour of an application, should reach the Chairman of the International Air Services Council at Department of Transport, Private Bag X 193, Pretoria, 0001, within 28 days of the application hereof. It must be stated whether the party or parties making such representation is / are prepared to be represent or represented at the possible hearing of the application.

## APPENDIX I

(A) Full name, surname and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class of licence applied for. (D) Type of International Air Service to which application pertains. (E) Category or kind of aircraft to which application pertains. (F) Airport from and the airport to which flights will be undertaken. (G) Area to be served. (H) Frequency of flight.

(A) UAV Aerial Works (Pty) Ltd; UAV Aerial Works. (B) 52 Main Road, Irene, 0157. (C) Class III. (D) Type G2, G3, G4, G5, G7, G8, G10 & G16 (Release of Sterile Moth). (E) Category A4, H1 & H2.

## APPENDIX II

(A) Full name, surname and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class of licence applied for. (D) Type of International Air Service to which application pertains. (E) Category or kind of aircraft to which application pertains. (F) Airport from and the airport to which flights will be undertaken. (G) Area to be served. (H) Frequency of flight.

(A) SA Airlink (Pty) Ltd; Airlink. (B) Airlink Building, Greenstone Hill, Office Park, Modderfontein. (C) Class I; I/S073. (D) Type S1 (E) Category A1. (F) Kruger Mpumalanga, O R Tambo, Cape Town International Airports. (G) & (H) Adding the following.

State	Destination	Frequencies
KMIA: Mozambique	Vilanculous	Additional of 388 seats per week
ORTIA: Mozambique	Vilanculous	Additional of 235 seats per week
CTIA: Angola	Luanda	Three (3) return flights per week
ORTIA: Angola	Luanda	Three (3) return flights per week.

---

**BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS**

---

**BOARD NOTICE 20 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton on 06 December 2016, into alleged improper conduct of a registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Usthani Govind**

**Registration Number: PSAT2394**

**Nature of the offence:**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1 (1.1.2); 3.1 and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Ms Usthani Govind is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Act.
- Ms Usthani Govind is fined R25 000.00 (Twenty five thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Act.

**BOARD NOTICE 21 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held on 23 August 2016 at 1<sup>st</sup> Floor Lakeside Place, Corner Ernest Oppenheimer and Queen Street, Bruma, into alleged improper conduct of a registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Michael Meudane**

**Registration Number: D1391**

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1, 2.1 and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009, Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr Michael Meudane is fined R7 000.00 (Seven thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act (Act No. 44 of 2000).

---

**BOARD NOTICE 22 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton on 06 December 2016, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Wandile Ngcobo**

**Registration Number: D2862**

**Nature of the offence:**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1 (1.1.2) and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr Wandile Ngcobo is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Act.
- Mr Wandile Ngcobo is fined R10 000.00 (Ten thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Act.

**BOARD NOTICE 23 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton on 06 December 2016, into alleged improper conduct of a registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Victorio Parnell**

**Registration Number: T0809**

**Nature of the offence:**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 3.1, 3.4 and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr Victorio Parnell is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Act.
- Mr Victorio Parnell is fined R10 000.00 (Ten hundred rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Act.

---

**BOARD NOTICE 24 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton on 06 December 2016, into alleged improper conduct of a registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Abednego Sithole**

**Registration Number: D1489**

**Nature of the offence:**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1 (1.1.2) and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Ms Usthani Govind is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Act.
- Ms Usthani Govind is fined R10 000.00 (Ten thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Act.

**BOARD NOTICE 25 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton on 05 December 2016, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Barry Liggins**

**Registration Number: ST0594**

**Nature of the offence:**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1 (1.1.2), 4.1 and 5.10 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr Barry Liggins is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Act.
- Mr Barry Liggins is fined R4 500.00 (Four thousand five hundred rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Act.

---

**BOARD NOTICE 26 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton on 05 December 2016, into alleged improper conduct of a registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Costin Ngatsani**

**Registration Number: PAD1581**

**Nature of the offence:**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1 (1.1.2) and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr Costin Ngatsani is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Act.
- Mr Costin Ngatsani is fined R5 000.00 (Five thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Act.

**BOARD NOTICE 27 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton on 05 December 2016, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Garth Whittaker**

**Registration Number: PSAT0864**

**Nature of the offence:**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 1.1 (1.1.2), 1.1 (1.1.3) and 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr Garth Whittaker is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Act.
- Mr Garth Whittaker is fined R5 000.00 (Five thousand rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Act.

---

**BOARD NOTICE 28 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held at Rivonia, Sandton on 05 December 2016, into alleged improper conduct of a registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Denver Smith**

**Registration Number: PSAT20613**

**Nature of the offence:**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 4.1 and 5.10 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr Denver Smith is reprimanded in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Act.
- Mr Denver Smith is fined R3 500.00 (Three thousand five hundred rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Act.

**BOARD NOTICE 29 OF 2017****SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by the Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing held on 23 August 2016 at 1<sup>st</sup> Floor Lakeside Place, Corner Ernest Oppenheimer and Queen Street, Bruma, into alleged improper conduct of a registered person.

---

**Name of Person: Wayne Michael du Plessis**

**Registration Number: T1248**

**Nature of the offence**

**Guilty** of contravention of Rule 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009, Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

**Sanction:**

- Mr Wayne Michael du Plessis is fined R1 600.00 (One thousand six hundred rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act (Act No. 44 of 2000).

**BOARD NOTICE 30 OF 2017****NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE DEFINITION OF THE  
PRODUCTION AREA DURBANVILLE**

-----  
(In terms of Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R.1434 of 29 June 1990)  
-----

Please note that P E Loubser Boerdery (Edms) Bpk applied to the Board to extend the boundaries of the production area Durbanville (ward) to include the farm Welgegund.

The proposed boundaries can be viewed at [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) – "Certification – News and Information – Notice of application for the amendment of the definition of production area" or contact Jackie Cupido at 021 807 5704.

Anyone having any objection against this application is hereby notified to lodge their objections, with motivations, in writing with the Secretary, Wine and Spirit Board, P O Box 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599 within 30 (thirty) days of publication of this notice.

**RAADSKENNISGEWING 30 VAN 2017****KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEK VIR DIE WYSIGING VAN DIE OMSKRYWING VAN DIE  
PRODUKSIEGEBIED DURBANVILLE**

-----  
(Ingevolge Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by Goewerments-  
kennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990)  
-----

Neem kennis dat P E Loubser Boerdery (Edms) Bpk by die Raad aansoek gedoen het om die grense van die produksiegebied Durbanville (wyk) uit te brei ten einde die plaas Welgegend in te sluit.

Die voorgestelde grense is ter insae by [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) onder "Sertifisering – Nuus en inligting – Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die wysiging van die produksiegebied" of kontak Jackie Cupido by 021 807 5704.

Enigeen wat beswaar het teen die aansoek, moet sy/haar beswaar, met opgaaf van redes, skriftelik indien by die Sekretaris, Wyn- en Spiritusraad, Posbus 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599, binne 30 dae van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing.

**BOARD NOTICE 31 OF 2017****NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE DEFINITIONS OF THE  
PRODUCTION AREAS DARLING AND SWARTLAND**

-----  
(In terms of Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R.1434 of 29 June 1990)  
-----

Please note that Darling Cellars (Pty) Ltd applied to the Board to extend the boundaries of the production area Darling (district). The boundaries of the production area Swartland (district) to be amended due to this extension.

The proposed amendments and map can be viewed at [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) under "Certification – News and Notifications – Notice of application for the amendment of definitions of the production areas" or contact Jackie Cupido at 021 807 5704.

Anyone having any objection against this application is hereby notified to lodge their objections, with motivations, in writing with the Secretary, Wine and Spirit Board, P O Box 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599 within 30 (thirty) days of publication of this notice.

**RAADSKENNISGEWING 31 VAN 2017****KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEK VIR DIE WYSIGING VAN DIE OMSKRYWINGS VAN DIE  
PRODUKSIEGEBIEDE DARLING EN SWARTLAND**

-----  
(Ingevolge Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by Goewerments-  
kennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990)  
-----

Neem asseblief kennis dat Darling Cellars (Pty) Ltd by die Raad aansoek gedoen het om die grense van die produksiegebied Darling (distrik) uit te brei. Na aanleiding van hierdie uitbreiding word die grense van die produksiegebied Swartland (distrik) ook gewysig.

Die voorgestelde omskrywing is ter insae by [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) – "Sertifisering – Nuus en inligting – Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die wysiging van die omskrywings van produksiegebiede" of kontak Jackie Cupido by 021 807 5704.

Enigeen wat beswaar het teen die aansoek, moet sy/haar beswaar, met opgaaf van redes, skriftelik indien by die Sekretaris, Wyn- en Spiritusraad, Posbus 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599, binne 30 dae van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing.

**BOARD NOTICE 32 OF 2017****NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR THE DEFINITION OF PRODUCTION AREAS BLOUVLEI,  
BOVLEI, GROENBERG, LIMIETBERG EN MID-BERG RIVER/MID-BERGRIVIER**

-----  
(In terms of Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R.1434 of 29 June 1990)  
-----

Please note that Wellington Wine Route applied to the Board for the definition of Blouvillei (ward), Bovlei (ward), Groenberg (ward), Limietberg (ward) and Mid-Berg River/Mid-Bergrivier (ward) as production areas to produce Wine of Origin.

The proposed boundaries can be viewed at [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) under "Certification – News and Information – Notice of application for defining production areas" or contact Jackie Cupido at 021 807 5704.

Anyone having any objection against this application is hereby notified to lodge their objections, with motivations, in writing with the Secretary, Wine and Spirit Board, P O Box 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599 within 30 (thirty) days of publication of this notice.

**RAADSKENNISGEWING 32 VAN 2017****KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEKE VIR DIE OMSKRYWING VAN PRODUKSIEGEBIEDE  
BLOUVLEI, BOVLEI, GROENBERG, LIMIETBERG EN MID-BERGRIVIER/MID-BERG RIVER**

-----  
(Ingevolge Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by Goewerments-  
kennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990)  
-----

Neem kennis dat Wellington Wynroete by die Raad aansoek gedoen het vir die omskrywing van produksiegebiede Blouvlei (wyk), Bovlei (wyk), Groenberg (wyk), Limietberg (wyk), Mid-Bergrivier/Mid-Berg River (wyk) om Wyn van Oorsprong te produseer.

Die voorgestelde grense is ter insae by [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) onder "Sertifisering – Nuus en inligting – Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die omskrywing van produksiegebiede" of kontak Jackie Cupido by 021 807 5704.

Enigeen wat beswaar het teen die aansoek, moet sy/haar beswaar, met opgaaf van redes, skriftelik indien by die Sekretaris, Wyn- en Spiritusraad, Posbus 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599, binne 30 dae van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing.

**BOARD NOTICE 33 OF 2017****NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR THE DEFINITION OF PRODUCTION AREA RIEBEEKSRIVIER**

-----  
(In terms of Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R.1434 of 29 June 1990)  
-----

Please note that Anthonij Rupert Wyne (Edms) Bpk applied to the Board for the definition of Riebeeksrivier (ward) to produce Wine of Origin.

The Riebeeksrivier ward is mostly the south-western slopes of the Kasteelberg mountain and includes the catchment area of the Riebeeksrivier.

The proposed boundaries can be viewed at [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) under "Certification – News and information – Notice of application for the definition of production area" or contact Jackie Cupido at 021 807 5704.

Anyone having any objection against this application is hereby notified to lodge their objections, with motivations, in writing with the Secretary, Wine and Spirit Board, P O Box 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599 within 30 (thirty) days of publication of this notice.

**RAADSKENNISGEWING 33 VAN 2017****KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEK VIR DIE OMSKRYWING VAN DIE PRODUKSIEGEBIED  
RIEBEEKSRIVIER**

-----  
(Ingevolge Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by Goewerments-  
kennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990)  
-----

Neem kennis dat Anthonij Rupert Wyne (Edms) Bpk by die Raad aansoek gedoen het vir die omskrywing van Riebeeksrivier as produksiegebied (wyk) om Wyn van Oorsprong te produseer.

Die wyk Riebeeksrivier is oorwegend die suidwestelike hange van Kasteelberg en behels die opvanggebied van die Riebeeksrivier.

Die voorgestelde grense is ter insae by [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) onder "Sertifisering – Nuus en inligting – Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die omskrywing van produksiegebied" of kontak Jackie Cupido by 021 807 5704.

Enigeen wat beswaar het teen die aansoek, moet sy/haar beswaar, met opgaaf van redes, skriftelik indien by die Sekretaris, Wyn- en Spiritusraad, Posbus 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599, binne 30 dae van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing.

**BOARD NOTICE 34 OF 2017****NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR THE DEFINITION OF THE PRODUCTION AREA LIONS RIVER**

-----  
(In terms of Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R.1434 of 29 June 1990)  
-----

Please note that Abingdon Farm applied to the Board for defining Lions River as a production area (district) to produce Wine of Origin.

The boundary of Lions River follows basically the existing magistrates boundary with minor deviations in order to respect topographic entities.

The proposed boundaries can be viewed at [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) – "Certification – News and Information – Notice of application for the definition of production area" or contact Jackie Cupido at 021 807 5704.

Anyone having any objection against this application is hereby notified to lodge their objections, with motivations, in writing with the Secretary, Wine and Spirit Board, P O Box 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599 within 30 (thirty) days of publication of this notice.

**RAADSKENNISGEWING 34 VAN 2017****KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEK VIR DIE OMSKRYWING VAN DIE PRODUKSIEGEBIED  
LIONS RIVER**

-----  
(Ingevolge Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by Goewerments-  
kennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990)  
-----

Neem kennis dat Abingdon Farm by die Raad aansoek gedoen het vir die omskrywing van Lions River as 'n produksiegebied (distrik) om Wyn van Oorsprong te produseer.

Die distriksgrens volg basies die bestaande magistraatsgrens met geringe afwykings ten einde topografiese entiteite te respekteer.

Die voorgestelde grense is ter insae by [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) – "Sertifisering – Nuus en inligting – Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die omskrywing van produksiegebied" of kontak Jackie Cupido by 021 807 5704.

Enigeen wat beswaar het teen die aansoek, moet sy/haar beswaar, met opgaaf van redes, skriftelik indien by die Sekretaris, Wyn- en Spiritusraad, Posbus 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599, binne 30 dae van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing.

**BOARD NOTICE 35 OF 2017****NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE DEFINITION OF THE  
PRODUCTION AREA GROENEKLOOF**

-----  
(In terms of Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R.1434 of 29 June 1990)  
-----

Please note that Ormonde Vineyards (Pty) Ltd applied to the Board to extend the boundaries of the production area Groenekloof (ward).

The extension of the north-western boundary of Groenekloof (ward) to include the farm Ormonde Estate.

The proposed boundaries can be viewed at [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) – "Certification – News and Information – Notice of application for the amendment of the definition of production area" or contact Jackie Cupido at 021 807 5704.

Anyone having any objection against this application is hereby notified to lodge their objections, with motivations, in writing with the Secretary, Wine and Spirit Board, P O Box 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599 within 30 (thirty) days of publication of this notice.

**RAADSKENNISGEWING 35 VAN 2017****KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEK VIR DIE WYSIGING VAN DIE OMSKRYWING VAN DIE  
PRODUKSIEGEBIED GROENEKLOOF**

-----  
(Ingevolge Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by Goewerments-  
kennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990)  
-----

Neem asseblief kennis dat Ormonde Vineyards (Pty) Ltd by die Raad aansoek gedoen het om die grens van die produksiegebied Groenekloof (wyk) uit te brei.

Die noord-westelike grens van Groenekloof (wyk) uitgebrei word ten einde die plaas Ormonde Estate in te sluit.

Die voorgestelde omskrywing is ter insae by [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) – "Sertifisering – Nuus en inligting – Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die wysiging van die omskrywing van produksiegebied" of kontak Jackie Cupido by 021 807 5704.

Enigeen wie beswaar het teen die aansoek, moet sy/haar beswaar, met opgaaf van redes, skriftelik indien by die Sekretaris, Wyn- en Spiritusraad, Posbus 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599, binne 30 dae van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing.

**BOARD NOTICE 36 OF 2017****NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR DEFINING OF PRODUCTION AREA CAPE TOWN/KAAPSTAD**

-----  
(In terms of Section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R.1434 of 29 June 1990)  
-----

Please note that Durbanville Wine Valley Association applied to the Board for the definition of the production area Cape Town/Kaapstad (district) to produce Wine of Origin.

The production areas Cape Peninsula/Kaapse Skiereiland and Tygerberg will be repealed.

The proposed boundaries can be viewed at [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) under "Certification – News and Information – Notice of application for defining of production area" or contact Jackie Cupido at 021 807 5704.

Anyone having any objection against this application is hereby notified to lodge their objections, with motivations, in writing with the Secretary, Wine and Spirit Board, P O Box 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599 within 30 (thirty) days of publication of this notice.

**RAADSKENNISGEWING 36 VAN 2017****KENNISGEWING VAN AANSOEK VIR DIE OMSKRYWING VAN PRODUKSIEGEBIED  
KAAPSTAD/CAPE TOWN**

-----  
(Ingevolge Artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by  
Goewermentskennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990)  
-----

Neem kennis dat Durbanville Wine Valley Association by die Raad aansoek gedoen het vir die omskrywing van die produksiegebied Kaapstad/Cape Town (distrik) om Wyn van Oorsprong te produseer.

Die produksiegebiede Kaapse Skiereiland/Cape Peninsula en Tygerberg sal herroep word.

Die voorgestelde grense is ter insae by [www.sawis.co.za](http://www.sawis.co.za) onder "Sertifisering – Nuus en inligting – Kennisgewing van aansoek vir die omskrywing van produksiegebied" of kontak Jackie Cupido by 021 807 5704.

Enigeen wat beswaar het teen die aansoek, moet sy/haar beswaar, met opgaaf van redes, skriftelik indien by die Sekretaris, Wyn- en Spiritusraad, Posbus 2176, Dennesig, Stellenbosch, 7599, binne 30 dae van publikasie van hierdie kennisgewing.

**BOARD NOTICE 37 OF 2017****DEFINING OF PRODUCTION AREA: PRIESKA**

The Wine and Spirit Board, acting under section 6 of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R. 1434 of 29 June 1990 hereby –

defines the area specified in the Schedule as a production area (ward) under the name Prieska.



**OLIVIA POONAH**  
**SECRETARY: WINE AND SPIRIT BOARD**

**SCHEDULE****DEFINING OF PRODUCTION AREA: PRIESKA**

That portion of land situated within the following boundaries:

Start at a point generally east of an imaginary straight line, drawn from the centre of the embankment of the Boegoeberg dam which is also the general south-eastern boundary of the production area Central Orange River (ward); thence stretching 5 kilometres on each side from midstream, first generally south-east and then generally north-east with the stream to a point where the north-eastern boundary joins the general western boundary of the production area Douglas (district).

**RAADSKENNISGEWING 37 VAN 2017****OMSKRYWING VAN PRODUKSIEGEBIED: PRIESKA**

Die Wyn- en Spiritusraad, handelende kragtens artikel 6 van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by Goewermenskennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990-

omskryf hierby die area in die Bylae gespesifiseer as 'n produksiegebied (wyk) onder die naam Prieska.



**OLIVIA POONAH**  
**SEKRETARIS: WYN- EN SPIRITUSRAAD**

**BYLAE****OMSKRYWING VAN PRODUKSIEGEBIED PRIESKA**

Daardie gedeelte grond geleë binne die volgende grense:

Begin by 'n punt algemeen oos van 'n denkbeeldige reguitlyn, getrek deur die middel van die damwal van die Boegoebergdam wat ook die algemeen suidoostelike grens van die produksiegebied Sentraal Oranjerivier (wyk) is; daarvandaan 5 kilometer aan weerskante van die middel van die stroom, eers algemeen suidoos en daarna algemeen noordoos met die stroom tot by 'n punt waar die noordoostelike grens by die algemeen westelike grens van die produksiegebied Douglas (distrik) aansluit.

**BOARD NOTICE 38 OF 2017****DEFINING OF GEOGRAPHICAL UNIT: FREE STATE**

The Wine and Spirit Board, acting under section 6A of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R. 1434 of 29 June 1990 hereby-

defines the area in the Schedule as a geographical unit under the name Free State.



**OLIVIA POONAH**  
**SECRETARY: WINE AND SPIRIT BOARD**

**SCHEDULE**

The province of Free State (formerly Orange Free State) as described in Government Gazette No 15466 of 28 January 1994.

**RAADSKENNISGEWING 38 VAN 2017****OMSKRYWING VAN GEOGRAFIESE EENHEID: VRYSTAAT**

Die Wyn- en Spiritusraad, handelende kragtens artikel 6A van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by Goewermentskennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990-

omskryf hierby die area in die Bylae gespesifiseer as 'n geografiese eenheid onder die naam Vrystaat.



**OLIVIA POONAH**  
**SEKRETARIS: WYN- EN SPIRITUSRAAD**

**BYLAE**

Die provinsie Vrystaat soos omskryf in Staatskoerant No 15466 van 28 Januarie 1994.

**DEFINING OF GEOGRAPHICAL UNIT: NORTHERN CAPE (AMENDMENT)**

The Wine and Spirit Board, acting under section 6A of the Wine of Origin Scheme published by Government Notice No. R. 1434 of 29 June 1990 hereby-

- (a) amends the definition of the geographical unit Northern Cape published by Board Notice No 57 of 21 May 2004 and replaced by the definition set out in the Schedule; and
- (b) repeals herewith Board Notice 57 of 21 May 2004.



**OLIVIA POONAH**  
**SECRETARY: WINE AND SPIRIT BOARD**

**SCHEDULE**

The province of Northern Cape as described in Government Gazette No 15466 of 28 January 1994 with exclusion of under-mentioned area, situated in the magisterial district of Calvinia:

Start at the trigonometric beacon 827, on the border between the Magisterial districts of Vanrhynsdorp and Calvinia, which is also the north-western beacon of Perdekraal 464; thence generally south east with the general eastern boundaries of said Perdekraal 464, Farm 467, Os Hoek 469 and Farm 639 to the southern beacon thereof; thence south-west with an imaginary straight line to the farm Ou Plaas; thence generally south with the farm road through the farms Grasberg and Willemrivier to where it intersects the main road from Loeriesfontein to Nieuwoudtville; thence further south with said main road and secondary road through Nieuwoudtville and the farms Oorlogskloof, Matjiesfontein, Papkuilsfontein to the farm Brakputs (Lokenburg 815), thence south-east with an imaginary straight line, drawn from the farm Brakputs to trigonometric beacon 815; thence further south with an imaginary straight line, drawn from said beacon 815 in line with the southern beacon of Tweefontein 959 to a point on the magisterial boundary between Calvinia and Clanwilliam; thence first west and then north with the magisterial boundary of Calvinia to trigonometric beacon 827; the point of beginning mentioned above.

---

**OMSKRYWING VAN GEOGRAFIESE EENHEID: NOORD-KAAP (WYSIGING)**

Die Wyn- en Spiritusraad, handelende kragtens artikel 6A van die Wyn van Oorsprong-skema gepubliseer by Goewermentskennisgewing No. R.1434 van 29 Junie 1990-

- (a) wysig hierby die omskrywing van die geografiese eenheid Noord-Kaap gepubliseer by Raadskennisgewing No 57 van 21 Mei 2004 en word vervang deur die omskrywing in die Bylae uiteengesit; en
- (b) herroep hierby Raadskennisgewing No. 57 van 21 Mei 2004.



**OLIVIA POONAH**  
**SEKRETARIS: WYN- EN SPIRITUSRAAD**

**BYLAE**

Die provinsie Noord-Kaap soos omskryf in Staatskoerant No. 15466 van 28 Januarie 1994 met uitsluiting van ondergenoemde gebied, geleë in die landdrosdistrik van Calvinia:

Begin by trigonometriese baken 827, op die grens tussen die landdrosdistrikte van Vanrhynsdorp en Calvinia, wat ook die noordwestelike baken van Perdekraal 464 is; daarvandaan algemeen suidoos met die algemeen oostelike grense van genoemde Perdekraal 464, Plaas 467, Os Hoek 469 en Plaas 639 tot by die suidelike baken daarvan; daarvandaan suidwes met 'n denkbeeldige reguitlyn tot op die plaas Ou Plaas; daarvandaan algemeen suid met die plaaspad deur die plase Grasberg en Willemsrivier tot waar dit aansluit by die hoofpad vanaf Loeriesfontein na Nieuwoudtville; daarvandaan verder suid met genoemde hoofpad en sekondêre pad deur Nieuwoudtville en die plase Oorlogskloof, Matjiesfontein, Papskuilsfontein tot op die plaas Brakputs (Lokenburg 815); daarvandaan suidoos met 'n denkbeeldige reguitlyn, getrek vanaf die plaas Brakputs na trigonometriese baken 815; daarvandaan verder suid met 'n denkbeeldige reguitlyn, getrek vanaf genoemde baken 815 deur die suidelike baken van Tweefontein 959 tot by 'n punt op die landdrosdistriksgrens tussen Calvinia en Clanwilliam; daarvandaan eers wes en dan noord met die landdrosdistriksgrens van Calvinia tot by trigonometriese baken 827; die beginpunt hierbo genoem.





# **WARNING!!!**

## **To all suppliers and potential suppliers of goods to the Government Printing Works**

The Government Printing Works would like to warn members of the public against an organised syndicate(s) scamming unsuspecting members of the public and claiming to act on behalf of the Government Printing Works.

One of the ways in which the syndicate operates is by requesting quotations for various goods and services on a quotation form with the logo of the Government Printing Works. Once the official order is placed the syndicate requesting upfront payment before delivery will take place. Once the upfront payment is done the syndicate do not deliver the goods and service provider then expect payment from Government Printing Works.

Government Printing Works condemns such illegal activities and encourages service providers to confirm the legitimacy of purchase orders with GPW SCM, prior to processing and delivery of goods.

To confirm the legitimacy of purchase orders, please contact:

Renny Chetty (012) 748-6375 ([Renny.Chetty@gpw.gov.za](mailto:Renny.Chetty@gpw.gov.za)),

Anna-Marie du Toit (012) 748-6292 ([Anna-Marie.DuToit@gpw.gov.za](mailto:Anna-Marie.DuToit@gpw.gov.za)) and

Siraj Rizvi (012) 748-6380 ([Siraj.Rizvi@gpw.gov.za](mailto:Siraj.Rizvi@gpw.gov.za))

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001  
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za  
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065